

# Release Notes

Black Duck SCA 2024.10.0

Copyright ©2024 by Black Duck.

All rights reserved. All use of this documentation is subject to the license agreement between Black Duck Software, Inc. and the licensee. No part of the contents of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Black Duck Software, Inc.

Black Duck, Know Your Code, and the Black Duck logo are registered trademarks of Black Duck Software, Inc. in the United States and other jurisdictions. Black Duck Code Center, Black Duck Code Sight, Black Duck Hub, Black Duck Protex, and Black Duck Suite are trademarks of Black Duck Software, Inc. All other trademarks or registered trademarks are the sole property of their respective owners.

30-10-2024

# **Contents**

-16	RefaceBlack Duck documentation	_
	Customer support	
	Black Duck Community	
	Training	
	Black Duck Statement on Inclusivity and Diversity	
	Black Duck Security Commitments	
	Black Duck Security Commitments	C
1.		
	Announcements	
	New and changed features	
	API enhancements	
	Binary scanner information	
	Fixed issues	15
2.	. Previous Releases	
	Black Duck 2024.7.x	
	Black Duck 2024.7.2	
	Black Duck 2024.7.1	
	Black Duck 2024.7.0	
	Black Duck 2024.4.x.	
	Black Duck 2024.4.1	
	Black Duck 2024.4.0	
	Black Duck 2024.1.x	
	Black Duck 2024.1.1	
	Black Duck 2024.1.0	
	Black Duck 2023.10.x	
	Black Duck version 2023.10.2	
	Black Duck version 2023.10.1	
	Black Duck version 2023.10.0	
	Black Duck 2023.7.x.	
	Black Duck version 2023.7.3	
	Black Duck version 2023.7.2	
	Black Duck Version 2023.7.1	
	Black Duck version 2023.7.1	
	Black Duck 2023.4.x	
	Black Duck version 2023.4.2	
	Black Duck version 2023.4.1Black Duck version 2023.4.0	
	Black Duck 2023.1.x	
	Black Duck version 2023.1.2	
	Black Duck version 2023.1.1	
	Black Duck version 2023.1.0	
	Black Duck 2022.10.x	
	Black Duck version 2022.10.3	
	Black Duck version 2022.10.2	89

	Black Duck version 2022.10.1	90
	Black Duck version 2022.10.0	92
Black	Duck 2022.7.x	
	Announcements for Version 2022.7.2	101
	New and changed features in version 2022.7.2	
	Announcements for Version 2022.7.1	102
	New and changed features in version 2022.7.1	102
	Announcements for Version 2022.7.0	105
Black	Duck 2022.4.x	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2022.4.2	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2022.4.1	
	Announcements for Version 2022.4.0	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2022.4.0	
Black	Duck 2022.2.x	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2022.2.2.	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2022.2.1	
	Announcements for Version 2022.2.0	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2022.2.0	
Black	Duck 2021.10.x	
	Announcements for Version 2021.10.3	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.3	134
	Announcements for Version 2021.10.2	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.2	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.1	136
	Announcements for Version 2021.10.0	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.0	
Black	Duck 2021.8.x.	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.8	145
	Announcements for Version 2021.8.7	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.7	
	Announcements for Version 2021.8.6	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.6	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.5	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.4	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.3	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.2	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.1	
	Announcements for Version 2021.8.0	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.0	
Black	Duck 2021.6.x	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.6.2	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.6.1	
	Announcements for Version 2021.6.0	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.6.0	
Black	Duck 2021.4.x	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.4.1	
	Announcements for Version 2021.4.0	
<b>.</b> .	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.4.0	
Black	Duck 2021.2.x	
	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.2.1	
	Announcements for Version 2021.2.0	
ы .	New and Changed Features in Version 2021.2.0	
RIACK	Duck 2020.12.x	
	Announcements for Version 2020 12 0	182

3.	Known Issues and Limitations	196
	New and Changed Features in Version 2020.10.0	189
	Announcements for Version 2020.10.0	189
	New and Changed Features in Version 2020.10.1	
	Black Duck 2020.10.x	188
	New and Changed Features in Version 2020.12.0	183

## **Preface**

## **Black Duck documentation**

The documentation for Black Duck consists of online help and these documents:

Title	File	Description
Release Notes	release_notes.pdf	Contains information about the new and improved features, resolved issues, and known issues in the current and previous releases.
Installing Black Duck using Docker Swarm	install_swarm.pdf	Contains information about installing and upgrading Black Duck using Docker Swarm.
Installing Black Duck using Kubernetes	install_kubernetes.pdf	Contains information about installing and upgrading Black Duck using Kubernetes.
Installing Black Duck using OpenShift	install_openshift.pdf	Contains information about installing and upgrading Black Duck using OpenShift.
Getting Started	getting_started.pdf	Provides first-time users with information on using Black Duck.
Scanning Best Practices	scanning_best_practices.pdf	Provides best practices for scanning.
Getting Started with the SDK	getting_started_sdk.pdf	Contains overview information and a sample use case.
Report Database	report_db.pdf	Contains information on using the report database.
User Guide	user_guide.pdf	Contains information on using Black Duck's UI.

The installation methods for installing Black Duck software in a Kubernetes or OpenShift environment are Helm. Click the following links to view the documentation.

• Helm is a package manager for Kubernetes that you can use to install Black Duck. Black Duck supports Helm3 and the minimum version of Kubernetes is 1.13.

Black Duck integration documentation is available on:

- https://sig-product-docs.blackduck.com/bundle/detect/page/integrations/integrations.html
- https://documentation.blackduck.com/category/cicd\_integrations

## **Customer support**

If you have any problems with the software or the documentation, please contact Black Duck Customer Support:

- Online: https://community.blackduck.com/s/contactsupport
- To open a support case, please log in to the Black Duck Community site at https://community.blackduck.com/s/contactsupport.
- Another convenient resource available at all times is the online Community portal.

## **Black Duck Community**

The Black Duck Community is our primary online resource for customer support, solutions, and information. The Community allows users to quickly and easily open support cases and monitor progress, learn important product information, search a knowledgebase, and gain insights from other Black Duck customers. The many features included in the Community center around the following collaborative actions:

- Connect Open support cases and monitor their progress, as well as, monitor issues that require Engineering or Product Management assistance
- Learn Insights and best practices from other Black Duck product users to allow you to learn valuable
  lessons from a diverse group of industry leading companies. In addition, the Customer Hub puts all the
  latest product news and updates from Black Duck at your fingertips, helping you to better utilize our
  products and services to maximize the value of open source within your organization.
- Solve Quickly and easily get the answers you're seeking with the access to rich content and product knowledge from Black Duck experts and our Knowledgebase.
- Share Collaborate and connect with Black Duck staff and other customers to crowdsource solutions and share your thoughts on product direction.

Access the Customer Success Community. If you do not have an account or have trouble accessing the system, click here to get started, or send an email to community.manager@blackduck.com.

## **Training**

Black Duck Customer Education is a one-stop resource for all your Black Duck education needs. It provides you with 24x7 access to online training courses and how-to videos.

New videos and courses are added monthly.

In Black Duck Education, you can:

- · Learn at your own pace.
- Review courses as often as you wish.
- Take assessments to test your skills.
- Print certificates of completion to showcase your accomplishments.

Learn more at https://blackduck.skilljar.com/page/black-duck or for help with Black Duck, select Black Duck

Tutorials from the Help menu ( ) in the Black Duck UI.

## **Black Duck Statement on Inclusivity and Diversity**

Black Duck is committed to creating an inclusive environment where every employee, customer, and partner feels welcomed. We are reviewing and removing exclusionary language from our products and supporting customer-facing collateral. Our effort also includes internal initiatives to remove biased language from our

engineering and working environment, including terms that are embedded in our software and IPs. At the same time, we are working to ensure that our web content and software applications are usable to people of varying abilities. You may still find examples of non-inclusive language in our software or documentation as our IPs implement industry-standard specifications that are currently under review to remove exclusionary language.

## **Black Duck Security Commitments**

As an organization dedicated to protecting and securing our customers' applications, Black Duck is equally committed to our customers' data security and privacy. This statement is meant to provide Black Duck customers and prospects with the latest information about our systems, compliance certifications, processes, and other security-related activities.

This statement is available at: Security Commitments | Black Duck

## 1. Black Duck 2024.10.0

## **Announcements**

## Black Duck SCA is now part of Black Duck, a fully independent entity from Synopsys

With this update, you will notice branding changes, including the new Black Duck logo. For more information please see Black Duck takes flight.

Additionally, we have launched a new website and community portals. Please update any Black Duck documentation and bookmarks you have saved. For details on the new URLs please see Black Duck Domain Change FAQ.

As part of this process, sig-repo.synopsys.com is being phased out. Please switch to using repo.blackduck.com. We recommend keeping sig-repo.synopsys.com on your allow list until February 2025, when it will be completely replaced by repo.blackduck.com.

## Introducing ceiling-based rate limiting policies

Starting in Q1 2025, we will begin rolling out ceiling-based rate limiting policies. This change is expected to have minimal impact initially, and will likely be introduced first for Black Duck Hosted customers.

- Black Duck will be closely monitoring this rollout and will take necessary actions for customers that do hit the ceiling threshold.
- Customers with high API traffic load may experience rate limiting under heavy usage scenarios. If you encounter HTTP 429 Too Many Requests responses, we strongly recommend implementing a strategy to reduce API traffic when building custom API integration applications.

## Java Development Kit (JDK) upgraded to version 17

Black Duck 2024.10.0 has been updated to use JDK 17, upgrading from JDK 11. This upgrade brings enhanced performance, improved security, and long-term support, ensuring a more robust and future-ready environment for both the hosted and on-prem products.

Users and developers working with both versions should ensure their environments are compatible with JDK 17 to take full advantage of this update.

## **Upcoming deprecation of BDIO1**

Please note that the BDIO1 format of BDIO files will be deprecated starting with the 2025.1.0 release. Detect version 8 and later utilize BDIO2+, while only unsupported versions of Detect continue to use BDIO1.

BDIO (Black Duck I/O) files are JSON-based files that store scan results, including open source components, dependencies, vulnerabilities, and licenses in a project. They enable efficient data transfer between Black Duck scanners and the platform for further analysis and integration into development workflows.

For customers running earlier versions of Black Duck that still use BDIO1, we will continue to support it in those versions. If you modify BDIO1 files, these modifications will remain compatible with Black Duck versions 2024.10.0 or earlier. However, when upgrading to Black Duck version 2025.1.0 or later, you will need to update your modifications to work with BDIO2, BDIO3, or newer versions.

There are no changes to BDIO2 and BDIO3 support; both will continue to be fully supported.

## End of support for PostgreSQL 14

With the 2024.10.0 release, Black Duck drops support for external PostgreSQL 14. Please refer to the PostgreSQL Version Upgrade Schedule page for more information.

## Upgrade restrictions for PostgreSQL container users

For users of the Black Duck-provided PostgreSQL container, Black Duck 2024.10.0 only supports direct upgrades from earlier versions of Black Duck that use the PostgreSQL 13 or 14 containers (2022.10.0 to 2024.7.x inclusive).

Upgrading from older Black Duck versions (prior to 2022.10.0) will require a 2-step upgrade:

- 1. Upgrade to Black Duck 2023.7.x.
- 2. Upgrade to Black Duck 2024.10.x.

## PostgreSQL container migration to version 15

Black Duck migrates its PostgreSQL image to version 15 with the 2024.10.0 release. Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image are not affected.

## Regarding binary scanning performance metrics

This guidance offered on the Black Duck Hardware Scaling Guidelines is valid when binary scans are 20% or less of the total scan volume (by count of scans). The performance testing metrics should be used as guideline for scaling the server. Not all binaries that are of a certain size are the same in that the number of layers of extraction and the number of identified components found within the binary can require more or less resources than what was determined in the performance tests.

## New and changed features

## New Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) feature

Black Duck 2024.10.0 now includes a new Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) feature, providing enhanced security for user accounts. With MFA enabled, users will authenticate using a MFA token, SMS or app based verification code for the second layer of verification. This additional step helps ensure that only authorized users can access the system, further safeguarding sensitive data.

## **New Correlated scanning**

A new scanning method has been added to Black Duck 2024.10.0 which correlates match results from Package Manager and Signature scans to enhance results. By integrating the strengths and compensating for the weaknesses of different scanning methods, Correlated Scanning effectively reduces false positives and version spray. The correlation between these scanning methods ensures more accurate and comprehensives results.

Black Duck 2024.10.0 supports correlation between single signature scans and one/many package manager scan results only. Using it with other scan types is not recommended.

## New Origin IDs tab added to Component version page

A new Origin IDs tab has been added to the Component version page. This tab lists all known external IDs and Package URLs (PURLs) associated with a specific component version, providing more detailed visibility into the origins of each component.

## New file adjustment simplification

The file adjustment process has been simplified to use path-based adjustments instead of signature-based adjustments. This change improves user experience, enhances performance, and removes obstacles to advancing signature-based component matching in the KnowledgeBase. For example, if the same file, directory, or archive appears in multiple locations (e.g., in different code locations mapped to the same project version), only one instance will be adjusted.

## New session token invalidation after logout

This new feature allows session token to be invalidated after a user logs out of the system. This enhances security by ensuring that tokens cannot be reused after logout. However, this feature is not enabled by default. To activate it, administrators must configure the blackduck-config.env file and set the JWT\_BLOCK\_LIST\_CHECK variable to true.

## Updated external authentication configuration location

The external authentication configuration pages for SAML and LDAP have been moved from Admin  $\rightarrow$  System Settings  $\rightarrow$  User Authentication to Admin  $\rightarrow$  Integrations  $\rightarrow$  External Authentication.

In addition, the User Authentication page has been renamed to Local Authentication to reflect its updated functionality.

## Updated support for multiple container scans to a single project version

We have enhanced the system to allow multiple container scans to be mapped to a single project version. Previously, only one container scan could be mapped per project version. This enhancement provides greater flexibility in managing and analyzing your codebase across different containers. The following are valid combinations of scans (code locations) that can be mapped to single project version:

- Any combination of non-container scans mapped to project version.
- One or many container scans mapped to project version.
- One or many container scans along with one or many IaC/Malware scans mapped to the same project version.

All other combinations of mapped code locations are invalid and the scan process will fail if the mapping of corresponding code location will result in invalid combination.

As part of this update, a migration will be required to change how container names are constructed. Previously, container names were derived from their code location. Moving forward, they will be generated from the URI of the container tar file, as provided in the BDIO file.

#### Added vulnerability remediation for LTS projects

Long-term support (LTS) projects now support setting the remediation status for vulnerabilities, helping teams track and document the resolution process for vulnerabilities within their projects.

## Updated rate limiting configuration

Rate limiting has been disabled by default in Black Duck to enhance overall system performance. If needed, rate limiting can still be manually re-enabled by setting the BLACKDUCK\_USE\_HEAP\_RATE\_LIMITING environment variable to ON.

## Minimum supported browser versions

Safari Version 16.1

- Chrome Version 107 (x86\_64)
- Firefox Version 106 (64-bit)
- Microsoft Edge Version 107 (64-bit)

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:15-1.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:15-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.14
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.30
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.39
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2024.9.1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.41
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.10.0

## **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## New and updated endpoints for Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA)

As part of the new Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) feature, the following new API endpoints have been introduced:

Get Current User MFA Secret

GET /api/current-user/mfa

Setup MFA for current user

POST /api/current-user/mfa

Reset MFA for current user

DELETE /api/current-user/mfa

#### Reset MFA for user

DELETE /api/users/{userId}/reset-mfa

### Authenticate MFA for current user

POST /api/mfa/authenticate

In addition, the responses for the following endpoints have been updated to include information on whether each user has Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) set up.

## Listing Users

GET /api/users

## Reading the Current User

GET /api/current-user

## Updated users and current-user endpoints

The GET /api/users and GET /api/current-user endpoint response has been updated to include information on whether each user has Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) set up.

## New endpoints for container multi-part uploads

New API endpoints have been introduced to enhance the file upload process with container multi-part uploads. These endpoints allows you to upload large files in smaller chunks, improving efficiency and reliability. The new endpoints are:

## Start Upload

POST /api/storage/containers/{container\_id}/multipart

#### Upload Part of File

PUT /api/storage/containers/{container\_id}/multipart

## Finish Upload Request

POST /api/storage/containers/{container\_id}/multipart/completed

## · Cancel Upload Request

```
DELETE /api/storage/containers/{container_id}/multipart
```

For detailed usage and payload instructions, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## **SBOM** fields API discontinuation notice

As of Black Duck 2024.10.0, the following three sbom-fields APIs have been discontinued and will return a 410 GONE response with no content:

## Listing SBOM Field Scopes

GET /api/sbom-fields/scopes

#### Listing SBOM Fields In Scope

GET /api/sbom-fields/scopes/{scopeName}/fields

## · Updating a SBOM Field's Status

```
PUT /api/sbom-fields/scopes/{scopeName}/fields/{fieldId}
```

These APIs have also been removed from the REST API Developer's Guide, and will be fully removed in an upcoming release.

## **Deprecated LTS API endpoints**

The following LTS API endpoints have been deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release:

· Updating a LTS Project by projectId

```
PUT /api/lts-projects/{projectId}
```

LTS projects can be updated with the PUT /api/projects/{projectId} endpoint.

Deleting a LTS Project by projectId

```
DELETE /api/lts-projects/{projectId}
```

LTS projects can be deleted with the DELETE /api/projects/{projectId} endpoint.

Updating a LTS Project Version

```
PUT /api/lts-projects/{projectId}/lts-project-versions/{projectVersionId}
```

LTS project version information can be updated with the PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId} endpoint.

## Added HATEOAS links to API endpoints

The following endpoints have been updated to include HATEOAS links in their responses. These links provide dynamic navigation and allow clients to discover available actions or related resources without needing to hardcoded URLs.

· Updating a Project Version's BOM State

```
PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/transition
```

Reading LTS Projects

```
GET /api/lts-projects
```

Reading a LTS Project by projectId

```
GET /api/lts-projects/{projectId}
```

Updating a LTS Project by projectId

```
PUT /api/lts-projects/{projectId} (DEPRECATED)
```

Deleting a LTS Project by projectld

```
DELETE /api/lts-projects/{projectId} (DEPRECATED)
```

Although two of these endpoints are deprecated, they have also received HATEOAS links as part of the update to the non-deprecated endpoints. While this update was intended primarily for the active endpoints, the deprecated ones were impacted due to shared response formatting.

## **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2024.9.1. For more information on this release, please see the Black Duck Binary Analysis release notes.

## **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues have been fixed in this release:

- (HUB-33532). Fixed an issue in the Version Details report where an improperly escaped backslash character could cause an invalid JSON format error when viewing the report content.
- (HUB-36358). Fixed an issue where the Signature Scanner could fail when scanning files compressed
  using the Pack200 format. This issue occurred due to an incompatibility introduced by a new version
  of the Apache Commons Compress library. The problem has been resolved with a local update to this
  library.
- (HUB-41944). Fixed an issue when modifying a custom field for a specific component version, the "Updated" field in the component details tab did not reflect the change but the changes to the component version details and license are reflected correctly.
- (HUB-42604). Fixed an issue where the match count shown on the Components page of the BOM was displaying a different count from the Source page.
- (HUB-43043). Fixed an issue where the BOM page would automatically refresh after reviewing/ unreviewing a component, changing a component's version/license, ignoring/unignoring a component, manually adding a component, adding a comment, confirming/editing/ignoring a snippet match. The table now still refreshes, but in the background no longer disappears.
- (HUB-43170). Fixed an issue where a Signature Scan could produce a java.nio.file.InvalidPathException warning message in cli output when invalid archive file encountered.
- (HUB-43220). Optimized a query used in license API endpoints (/api/internal/composite/licenses/{licenseId}/usages and /api/licenses/{licenseId}/bom-counts) which was causing longer than expected load times.
- (HUB-43307). Updated the OpenJDK version to Zulu Java 17.0.12 in Black Duck to address vulnerability issues.
- (HUB-43315). Fixed a performance issue related to the query to extract the copyrights in report generation post upgrade Black Duck 2024.7.0.
- (HUB-43342). Fixed an issue where notes added to a license were not displaying in the BOM License
  Details. We will show them under a Notes section from of collapsible element with a show more/show
  less button in case notes are long. If the license does not have any notes added, the Notes section will
  not appear.
- (HUB-43382). Fixed an issue where source file adjustments for binary scans could affect multiple files
  where matches are shown for both a binary and within a JAR file. Source file adjustments for binary
  scans are now disabled.
- (HUB-43389). Fixed an issue where risk warning data was not being retained after unmapping the scan and then remapping.
- (HUB-43502). Created a new index on the <code>version\_bom\_applied\_adjustment</code> table to improve performance when updating license texts.

## 2. Previous Releases

## Black Duck 2024.7.x

## Black Duck 2024.7.2

### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2024.7.2.

## New and changed features

## New secure JWT key pair provisioning

We have enhanced our JWT handling by allowing the secure provisioning of public/private key pairs, improving overall security and operational efficiency. This provisioning is optional and not a requirement for deployment. Instead of automatically generating and storing these key pairs in the database, you can now securely provide them to the services that require them.

Currently, only RSA keys (PEM encoded) are supported. Specifically, public keys must be in X.509 format, and private keys must be in PKCS#8 format. The private key is primarily needed by services that issue JWTs, such as the Authentication service, while the public key is required by any service offering public APIs that require authorized access.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.25
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.38
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2024.6.3
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.40
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.7.2

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.7.2

## **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## **Updated snippet matching API**

The POST /api/snippet-matching API request has been updated to accept fingerprints generated from source code via an algorithm provided by Black Duck to customers.

## **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2024.6.3.

### Fixed issues

There are no customer-reported bugs fixed in this release.

## **Black Duck 2024.7.1**

#### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2024.7.1.

## New and changed features

## **Updated Component Origin Copyright Dialog**

Currently, we show the kbCopyright text in the Component Origin Copyright dialog box, but only if the copyright was modified. With this update, we now always show the full copyright text in a second text block below the existing block with the label "Full Copyright Text" for reference. This information is not editable.

## Enhanced dashboard with LTS version indicator

The dashboard has been enhanced to include an indicator for projects that have a Long-Term Support (LTS) version. Users can now more easily identify which projects have LTS project versions directly from the dashboard, improving visibility and management for long-term support projects.

### **Enhanced BOM Components tab with External IDs**

The BOM Components tab will now utilize the new inputExternalIds field to provide more useful information for BINARY and CONTAINER matches. The current message has been updated and will be displayed when the following conditions are present on the component:

- matchTypes includes BINARY.
- componentVersion is missing in the response for the component.
- origins is empty in the response for the component.

The current message with the update is as follows (updated section in italics):

## **Unknown Version**

This component has an unknown version. The license risks are estimated. For a more accurate result, manually specify a version for the component.

This identifier was found during binary scanning:

<Data>

OR

These identifiers were found during binary scanning:

<Data>

<Data>

For users utilizing the APIs, the inputExternalIds field is always available for supported scans. While not present in all scan types, they will appear for all BOM items in scans that utilize this feature.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.25
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.38
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2024.6.3
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.40
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.7.1

## **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

#### New ltsReleaseCount property for risk-profile-dashboard request

A new property has been added to the GET /api/risk-profile-dashboard API request. The ltsReleaseCount property returns the number of versions that are converted to LTS.

## Updated /api/versions/{projectVersionId}/license-reports (POST)

The categories LICENSE\_TEXT and LICENSE\_DATA are no longer added to all notices reports. If the request includes no categories, it will default to LICENSE\_TEXT and LICENSE\_DATA. If the request includes DEEP\_LICENSE\_DATA or FILE\_LICENSE\_DATA, LICENSE\_TEXT and LICENSE\_DATA is added to the request. In all other cases, the report will only include the categories in the API request.

## Updated vulnerable-bom-components API request

A new, optional showUnscoredRelatedVulnerability request parameter has been added to the GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/vulnerable-bom-components API request. This parameter accepts a true/false value to include or exclude unscored related vulnerabilities in the response for the vulnerable-bom-components API.

If the parameter is not included or is set to false, the API response will remain consistent with the existing behavior. When set to true BDSAs will always list related CVEs, even if the affect component version ranges differ between the BDSA and CVE. This is to aid customers who use the CVE ID as a part of downstream vulnerability processes.

## **API** deprecation notice

As of Black Duck 2024.7.1, the following three APIs have been marked as deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release:

- GET /api/sbom-fields/scopes
- GET /api/sbom-fields/scopes/{scopeName}/fields
- PUT /api/sbom-fields/scopes/{scopeName}/fields/{fieldId}

## **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2024.6.3.

### Fixed issues

The following customer-reported issues have been fixed in this release:

- (HUB-42054). Fixed an issue with the /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/ {projectVersionId}/risk-profile API request returning unknown security risk for ignored confirmed snippets match types on components tab.
- (HUB-42392). Fixed an issue where an ERR05\_1028 exception error could occur when old, unmapped Scans were being purged.
- (HUB-42549). Fixed an issue where a LicenseConflictBaseStrategy warning was appearing repeatedly during BOM computation.
- (HUB-42626). Added a workaround for an issue where, under certain situations where a DNS server is
  configured, a bug in the curl/c-ares package (included in all alpine based images) prevented resolution
  of the cfssl domain, which caused the containers to crash because they weren't able to obtain the
  necessary certificates to deploy.

**NOTE:** The maintainer of c-ares has release a patch for this bug. However, it is not yet available in a stable release of Alpine Linux, and the availability timeline is currently uncertain.

- (HUB-42786). Fixed a snippet match query optimisation issue where project versions with a large number of unconfirmed snippet matches could cause the BOM component page to load more slowly.
- (HUB-42811). Fixed an API pagination issue with the vulnerable-bom-components endpoint which could affect projects with large amount of vulnerabilities (500+).

- (HUB-42922). Fixed an issue where modifying the remediation status could fail on the Vulnerability Affected Projects page, displaying a "Cannot read properties of undefined (reading 'protocol')" error in the Update Remediation Plan dialog.
- (HUB-42939). Fixed an issue where IdP metadata was not being refreshed. Black Duck will now reload the configuration for SAML every half hour, which includes the IdP metadata.
- (HUB-43029). Fixed an issue where running the webapp with a non standard set of user and group could cause the logfiles to not be available on the UI due to an error generating the zip file.
- (HUB-43052). Fixed a sorting issue on the Scans page where sorting the "Updated" column multiple
  times and then sorting by another column, navigating away and returning to the page without refreshing
  could result in the page not retaining the "Updated" sort order.
- (HUB-43060). Fixed an issue where custom field details were not wrapped on the Settings page despite line breaks being set.
- (HUB-43257). Fixed an issue where the content displayed in the What's New window would not render if the browser local was set to an unsupported language.
- (HUB-43258). Fixed an issue where the Component policy status and Overridden By columns of the Version details report were empty in source.csv report.
- (HUB-43378). Fixed an issue where the --detect.code.location.name parameter was not working with BDBA scans.

## **Black Duck 2024.7.0**

## **Announcements**

### KnowledgeBase upgrade post upgrade

Please be aware that a KnowledgeBase update job will run upon completion of Black Duck upgrade. This update addresses outdated KnowledgeBase component license data resulting from a previous bug. Depending on the size of your deployment, the job may take up to 4 hours to complete, though typical durations are shorter. This process will not impact scans or other Black Duck processes. However, during the execution of this job, you may observe increased CPU and memory usage in the Job runner pods.

## **Updated Activity Audit Trail**

The Activity Audit Trail feature allows for the retention of activity audit records of user actions and key events, such as project version component and vulnerability records, in the application affecting a project and/or project version.

With this update, the functionality can now be disabled to improve performance and decrease storage costs, giving you greater flexibility and control over your project's audit records. When Activity Audit Trail is disabled, activity data is not tracked. Re-enabling it will start tracking activity from that moment on.

This feature is disabled by default for fresh installations but remains enabled for existing installations and upgrades.

## PostgreSQL 16 support for external databases

Black Duck now supports and recommends PostgreSQL 16 for new installs that use external PostgreSQL. However, Google CloudSQL for PostgreSQL does not yet support PostgreSQL 16; on that platform, Black Duck recommends PostgreSQL 15.

Migrating to 2024.7.x does not require migration to PostgreSQL 16.

No action is required for users of the internal PostgreSQL container.

## Upcoming end of support for PostgreSQL 14

With the upcoming 2024.10.0 release, Black Duck will end support for external PostgreSQL 14. Please refer to the Black Duck 2023.10.0. Please refer to the PostgreSQL Upgrade Schedule page for more information.

## Upcoming PostgreSQL container migration to version 15

Black Duck will migrate its PostgreSQL image to version 15 with the 2024.10.0 release. Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image will not be affected.

## Upcoming upgrade restrictions for PostgreSQL container users

For users of the Black Duck-provided PostgreSQL container, Black Duck 2024.10.0 will only support direct upgrades from earlier versions of Black Duck that use the PostgreSQL versions 13 or PG 14 containers (2022.10.0 to 2024.7.x inclusive).

Upgrading from older Black Duck versions (prior to 2022.10.0) will require a 2-step upgrade:

- 1. Upgrade to Black Duck 2023.7.x.
- 2. Upgrade to Black Duck 2024.10.x.

## Upcoming webserver technology replacement

In an upcoming Black Duck release (2024.10.0 or 2025.1.0), the existing ingress webserver (NGiNX) will be replaced with a new technology, Apache APISIX. Customers with existing custom NGiNX configuration will need to update their settings to ensure compatibility.

#### **Documentation localization**

The 2024.4.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

Starting with 2024.7.0, updated Japanese and Simplified Chinese localizations of the documentation will be posted on the Black Duck Documentation Portal immediately when available.

## New and changed features

### What's New window

Discover the latest features and enhancements introduced in the current Black Duck release with the new What's New window. After an upgrade, the What's New window will appear upon login, highlighting the most impactful updates in this version.

Users can choose to disable this window for future logins, but it will reappear with the next Black Duck server upgrade. Even after being dismissed, the What's New content can be accessed under the Help menu. All major versions of Black Duck from 2024.7 onward will include What's New content.

## New Long-Term Support (LTS) feature

Long-Term Support (LTS) project versions enable tracking of vulnerability data for released product versions. LTS projects are intended for software already in use by end users or customers. Designed with scalability in mind, LTS projects can support extremely high volumes of project versions.

LTS project versions retain minimal data from Active project versions, focusing on tracking newly discovered vulnerabilities in the components within the LTS Bill of Materials (BOM). When converting an Active version

to LTS, a Software Bill of Materials (SBOM) is automatically created to facilitate sharing with required third parties. While LTS version do not currently support notifications, they will receive new vulnerability data as it is published to the Black Duck KnowledgeBase.

### New BDSA Al Assisted tag

A new mechanism has been introduced to automate the creation of BDSAs using AI models and have introduced an "AI Assisted" BDSA tag. AI Assisted Security Advisories are automatically created by Black Duck's Cyber Security Research Center using automated AI tools. These BDSAs have not been independently verified by the BDSA team but are created using automated processes and Generative AI assistance. These advisories are designed to supplement the BDSAs identified and verified by our Cyber Security Research Center.

You will find the AI Assisted tag in all areas where other vulnerability tags are found:

- As a filter on the Find page for vulnerabilities
- As a filter a project version's Security page
- · As a Vulnerability condition for policies

## New internal SSL certificate expiration alert

Black Duck 2024.7.0 introduces a new internal SSL certificate expiration alert. This alert notifies users 30 days in advance when their internal SSL certificates are approaching their expiration date, ensuring timely renewals and uninterrupted secure connections.

## **New SBOM retention configuration**

When customers generate an SBOM that is meant to be distributed, it's important that an SBOM management solution retains the SBOM so it can be reproduced if needed. This is different than other type of Black Duck reports and while it typically happens as part of the release process at a point in time when no further changes are expected to the BOM, that's not always the case.

Using this new feature, you can now configure the retention period for project version SBOM reports for both standard and LTS projects.

The SBOM retention settings can be configured in Admin  $\rightarrow$  System Settings  $\rightarrow$  Data Retention  $\rightarrow$  SBOM Retention.

## New option to filter indirect dependencies in SBOM templates

The SBOM Template now has an option to only include direct dependencies of components or components with no dependencies in the SBOM. This option can be found at the bottom of the Component Data section of the SBOM Templates page. The default state is unchecked and applies to both CycloneDX and SPDX report types. If unchecked, all components in the BOM are included.

Note: This information may only be available for certain components.

## Improved copyright handling in reports

Black Duck 2024.7.0 brings significant improvements to the way copyrights are handled in SBOM and Notices File reports. Changes include:

- Enhancements to the algorithm used create lists of copyrights. The new algorithm will include previously
  missed copyrights, remove comment characters and make the entries more readable by replacing
  escaped character codes with real characters.
- Copyright lists which are now sorted alphabetically and removal of duplicate entries from the lists.

- More customizations for the Notices File report, including the ability to exclude license text and license
  data. The Notice File report now also includes a section displaying the selected options used when
  generating the content.
- A new Copyrights page in the Systems Settings which allows you to configure global copyright settings
  for SBOM and Notice File reports. Options include the ability to merge identical copyrights with different
  dates, remove copyright statements that do not include a date, or use a standard copyright tag.

## **Improved Notices File report**

The Notice File report has been enhanced with the addition of home page URLs and clearer details when pertaining to components without a copyright. Starting in 2024.7.0, components without copyrights will display "No Copyrights found".

## Binary matching for versionless components via fuzzy match

Binary Matching introduces new capabilities into Black Duck for identifying component versions from binary scans. This technique leverages a new SaaS matching service for binary scanning, identifying the closest component version match or matches when an exact match is not found through binary analysis. Match scores for component versions range from 4 (lowest score) to 100 (highest score).

This update also adds support for fuzzy match APIs. Binary matches that utilize fuzzy match component versions will show their respective match score and how many alternative matches were found. The scoring formula is sophisticated and further enhancements to this matching process will be implemented as part ongoing KnowledgeBase improvements along with ways to highlight the best possible match on the BOM.

## Updated maximum binary scan size

We have increased the maximum size of binaries that can be scanned from 5GB to 20GB. This change addresses security restrictions in the Black Duck hosted environment, ensuring we maintain robust security while allowing the scanning of larger binaries.

### **Updated scan BOM Import Log**

We have optimized the BOM Import Log for better performance and reduced storage costs:

- Records of missing, not found, or mapped licenses will no longer be recorded in the BOM import log.
- Only the most recent BOM import log will be retained.

These improvements streamline the logging process and focus on the most relevant data, ensuring a more efficient use of resources.

## **Updated project creation process**

The project creation process has been updated as follows:

- If SCM Integration is not enabled on your server, clicking the Create Project button brings you directly to the create project form. There is no change in this circumstance.
- If SCM Integration is enabled, clicking the Create Project button now shows a dropdown with the
  options, Standard Project and SCM Project. Clicking Standard Project will bring the user to the create
  project form. While clicking SCM Project will bring the user to the SCM Server selection page.

## Updated component\_vulnerability table in the Reporting view

A new remediation\_updated\_at field has been added to the component\_vulnerability table. This field records the date when the triage status of a vulnerability was last updated.

## Binary scans migration to protobuf format

Traditional jsonid binary scans have been migrated to protobuf format introduced in 2023.10.0 for all scans with BDBA. No action is required to update your environment due to this migration, and scan results will remain unaffected.

## Added SBOM fields to project settings and components

The following SBOM fields have been added:

- Originator: Projects, BOM Components
- Download Location: Component Version, Custom Component Version

## Added macOS ARM64 support for Signature scanner

The Signature scanner now supports macOS ARM64. This update ensures compatibility across Black Duck products, providing improved performance and seamless operation for ARM64-based systems.

## Removal of the "IN" operator for specified policy rule conditions

The following policy rule conditions no longer allow the "IN" operator. This change applies only on new and updated policy rules. Existing policies are not affected.

- New Versions Count
- Critical Severity Vulnerability Count
- High Severity Vulnerability Count
- Medium Severity Vulnerability Count
- Low Severity Vulnerability Count

## Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 17.5
  - Safari versions 14 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 126.0.6478.127 (Official Build) (x86 64)
  - Chrome versions 91 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 128.0 (64-bit)
  - Firefox versions 89 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 123.0.2420.97 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 91 and below are no longer supported

### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.25
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.38

- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2024.6.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.39
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.7.0

### API enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## Removal of deprecated matched components API request

The following deprecated API request has been removed in the 2024.7.0 release:

/api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/matched-components

## New vulnerable-bom-components version

A new version (V8) of the following API request has been added:

/api/projects/<project-id>/versions/<version-id>/vulnerable-bom-components

The latest version of this API request features improved performance and the following fix to enhance the quality of the output:

• The vulnerabilityName field has been removed from the /api/projects/<project-id>/ versions/<version-id>/vulnerable-bom-components API request in the new lightweight version as vulnerabilityName and vulnerabilityId fields possessed same value and vulnerabilityId is more commonly used.

## **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2024.6.2.

## **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues have been fixed in this release:

- (HUB-34550). Fixed the way short numeric dates are display based on web browser locale. For example, European locales will now display day/month/year date format.
- (HUB-40168). Fixed copyright display issues. See Improved copyright handling in reports for more information.

- (HUB-40687). Fixed an issue where the last scanned time was not displayed correctly on the Find page.
- (HUB-40774). Fixed an issue where vulnerabilities with a CVSS 3 attack vector value of "adjacent network" were previously mapped in Black Duck with a null value. As of 2024.7.0 the value is properly mapped, and a one-time job will be triggered to fill in that data for any cached vulnerabilities with a null CVSS 3 attack vector field.
- (HUB-41220). Fixed an issue where the incorrect severity level could be displayed when searching for vulnerabilities on the Find page.
- (HUB-41264). Fixed an issue where the scan size displayed was inconsistent between the Scan page (with snippet matching) and the .CSV file generated when clicking 'Export Current View' button.
- (HUB-41348). Fixed an issue on the Scan page where the sorting of scans by size was incorrect when snippets are included.
- (HUB-41683). Removed the vulnerabilityName field from the /api/projects/<project-id>/versions/<version-id>/vulnerable-bom-components API request in the new lightweight version as vulnerabilityName and vulnerabilityId fields possessed same value and vulnerabilityId is more commonly used.
- (HUB-41851). Renamed a duplicate "Component Origin Id" column in the Version Details Report (Project Version Upgrade Guidance) to Component Origin External ID.
- (HUB-42041). Fixed an issue where once edits to a component details setting/license/custom field is
  made on the global level and you try to revert back to previous pages visited in Black Duck, it loses the
  navigation and never brings you back.
- (HUB-42054). Fixed an issue where the /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/ {projectVersionId}/risk-profile API request was returning unknown security risk for ignored confirmed snippets match types on components tab.
- (HUB-42155). Fixed an issue where the Last Updated timestamp for project version auto-deletion was being erroneously modified by system computations and other project adjustments.
- (HUB-42225). Fixed an issue on the project version's Source tab where the Unmatched filter option displayed both unmatched files and unmatched components, which made it difficult to find unmatched components amongst the results. This filter has now been split into two separate values: Unmatched Files (displays only unmatched files) and Unmatched IDs (displays only unmatched component ids).
- (HUB-42260). Fixed an issue where the exploit available status of CVE vulnerabilities in the UI and in the vulnerability report may not match in certain circumstances.
- (HUB-42363). Fixed an issue where users with direct/indirect access to a project could not see layer information for container scans.
- (HUB-42402, HUB-42471). Fixed an issue where project versions without mapped scans were not being scheduled for project version auto-deletion.
- (HUB-42466). Fixed an issue where scanning a large project with a package manager scan could result
  in an output file containing over 10,000 graph nodes, potentially causing the scan container to eventually
  time out.
- (HUB-42478). Fixed an issue where the reporting database was not getting populated when using hub\_db\_migrate.sh due to search\_path not being passed correctly in the definitions of the reporting database matviews.
- (HUB-42531). Fixed an issue where attempting to download system logs could generate a "Log files not found" error when deploying with read only YAML file.

- (HUB-42545). Fixed an issue where long term support (LTS) projects did not show up in the modal for adding projects to a project version, and when manually calling the API to do so, they did not appear in the list of components.
- (HUB-42753). Fixed an issue where binary matches incorrectly added an extra ID to the count set by the API for BOM matches. This discrepancy affected the match confidence, causing it to misalign with the number of alternatives in fuzzy matches.
- (HUB-42760). Fixed an issue where the Snippet Review Status column was missing when creating a Version Details report with the Components category added.
- (HUB-42811). Fixed a pagination issue where the offset value for the vulnerable-bom-components API endpoint was returning the same result regardless of what the value was set to.
- (HUB-42873). Fixed an issue where SBOM Copyright reports could fail due to not validating if the component exists in the BOM.
- (HUB-42953). Fixed an issue where the risk profile in the Version Details Report incorrectly used the operational risk medium count instead of license medium risk count.
- (HUB-43001). Fixed an issue regarding the documentation regarding the configuration of the automatic scan retry header.

## Black Duck 2024.4.x

## Black Duck 2024.4.1

#### **Announcements**

## **Upcoming OpenShift/Kubernetes documentation merger**

With our 2024.7.0 release, we are transitioning our OpenShift support to utilize Kubernetes helm-based deployment. The current OpenShift standalone install guide will be discontinued and merged into the Kubernetes install guide, with sections tailored for OpenShift.

Black Duck will continue to be supported in OpenShift environments, but will need to use our Kubernetes helm chart configuration for installation and upgrades. Please refer to our installation documentation or contact Black Duck Support for any additional guidance.

## New and changed features

### Improved BOM import log

The BOM import log will now add any unmatched components without a PURL from an SBOM import to the BOM Import Log so it's visible and actionable. The error messages now clearly indicate the reason why the particular component cannot be matched:

- If the PURL has no matches in the KnowledgeBase, the error message displayed is *Unable to map* scanned component version to Black Duck project version because no mapping is present for the given external identifier.
- If the PURL is invalid, the error message displayed is *Unable to map scanned component version to Black Duck project version because given external identifier is invalid.*
- If the PURL is missing, the error message displayed is *Unable to map scanned component version to Black Duck project version because no external identifier is provided.*

## Improved ReversingLabs scan results

Black Duck 2024.4.1 includes an enhancement to our ReversingLabs malware scans. All malware scans will now include the specific malware threat name, providing you with more detailed and precise information about detected threats, and aims to enhance your ability to respond to security issues more effectively.

Please note, to take advantage of this new update, you must rerun the ReversingLabs scan to see the new threat name in the scan results.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.22
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.12
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.26
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2024.4.1-RC
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.36
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2024.3.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.37
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.4.1

#### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2024.4.1. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in 2024.4.1.

### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

(HUB-39354). Fixed an issue where the Project Alias field in the Software Bill of Materials (SBOM)
only overrode the Main Project name and Version at the Project level and did not extend to subprojects
included in an SBOM report.

- (HUB-39807). Fixed an issue where the vulnerable-bom-components API endpoint in the UI could hang indefinitely.
- (HUB-41575). Fixed an issue where archive files being downloaded from the Scan list were downloaded with the wrong file type, resulting in an error when uploading as a BDIO file.
- (HUB-41670). Fixed an issue where the scan pod was having difficulties accessing the rabbitmq admin plugin to allow for the retry attempts to occur on hosted environments with rate limiting enabled.
- (HUB-41753). Fixed an issue where the DESCRIBES relationship was missing from the SPDX SBOM report exports.
- (HUB-41992). Fixed an issue where custom fields containing the "/" character could cause a blank list of conditions when creating policies for those custom fields.
- (HUB-42086). Fixed an issue where the api/versions/<versionID>/reports endpoint was displaying unclear information in the riskProfile section of the API output.
- (HUB-42101). Fixed an issue where the VULNERABILITY\_REPRIORITIZATION job could get stuck when processing entries without a cvss3 score.
- (HUB-42158). Fixed an issue where the SBOM SPDX report was not displaying the correct license name for "SSLeay License standalone".
- (HUB-42208). Fixed an issue where the Error Status filter was missing on Jobs page on some instances.
- (HUB-42304). Added an index for the st.version\_bom\_entry(code\_location\_id) table to help alleviate the pressure against the specific table in question.
- (HUB-42334). Fixed a sorting order issue on the Malware tab of the project version page which could result in duplicate rule ID entries.
- (HUB-42382). Fixed an issue where the Source tab did not redisplay matches after deselecting matched item in File Tree.
- (HUB-42585). Fixed an issue where new SAML and LDAP user accounts could not authenticate properly when added to the designated default user group.

## **Black Duck 2024.4.0**

## **Announcements**

## **Updated operating system support**

The preferred operating systems for installing Black Duck 2024.4.0 have been updated as follows:

- End of support for CentOS 7.
- End of support for Red Hat Enterprise Linux server 7.9 and 8.6.
- Added support for Red Hat Enterprise Linux server 8.9 and 9.x.

#### Deprecation and upcoming removal of the allow/deny nginx configuration

Black Duck 2024.4.0 has deprecated the following features built in to blackduck-nginx:

- · DENY ACCESS DIRECTIVES
- · ALLOW ACCESS DIRECTIVES

These features will be fully removed in Black Duck 2024.7.0.

#### **Documentation localization**

The 2024.1.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

## New and changed features

## Preliminary support for PostgreSQL 16

Black Duck 2024.4.0 adds preliminary support for using PostgreSQL 16 as an external database. This support is for *testing only*; production use IS NOT SUPPORTED.

## New ReversingLabs malware scans

ReversingLabs scans allow you to get access to enhanced malware and threat intel data via our ReversingLabs partnership. Using complex binary analysis powered by ReversingLabs, developers and DevOps teams can analyze first party, open source, and commercial software to identify the presence of threats such as malware, maldocs, suspicious files, potentially unwanted applications (PUAs), protestware, and suspicious file structure malformations to help avoid dangerous software supply chain attacks.

## New Unmatched component auto-creation

In an SBOM management workflow, the SBOM is the input and all of the components included in the SBOM need to be persisted in the SBOM management solution so that visibility isn't lost, regardless if there is a match to the KnowledgeBase. This feature provides the option to automatically create unmatched components in the BOM with custom components of the same name in an SBOM import as long as the component has an associated PURL in the SBOM.

In addition, you also have the ability to configure the default license applied to auto-created components where the SBOM license tag value is NOASSERTION.

## **New SBOM templates**

SBOM Templates is a new feature that effectively replaces and enhances the ability to determine what is included in an SBOM report. The SBOM Template allows users to select which of those fields they want to include in the generated SBOM as well as some other configuration items like whether to include vulnerability info (for CycloneDX) or Dev/Build tools. SBOM templates can then be selected when creating SBOM reports to generate desired outputs.

Please note, some SBOM field configurations were moved from project group settings to the SBOM template configuration. Customers are encouraged to review and configure SBOM templates after upgrading to Black Duck 2024.4.0 before generating new SBOM reports.

## Added new CLI command line option for project groups

You can now add the --project-group option to the Signature Scan command line which sets the 'Project Group' to assign the project to. If the project doesn't already exist, a new project will be created in the corresponding project group.

This parameter has no effect if the project already exists or if the specified project group does not exist.

## Added support for CycloneDX 1.5

You can now export the Software Bill of Materials report for your projects in CycloneDX v1.5 format. This can be done by viewing a project version, clicking the Reports tab, clicking the Create Report button, and then selecting CycloneDX v1.5 - JSON. For more information on CycloneDX v1.5, please visit the CycloneDX v1.5 reference page.

## Enhanced missing container scan registration error handling

Container scans will now fail with an appropriate message if your Black Duck registration key does not have Container Scanning enabled.

## **Enhanced SBOM import error handling**

SBOM import error handling has been improved to provide better visibility as to why an SBOM import may have failed, including specific lines/fields that failed the validation. In addition, you can export the failure to a log file so that it can be researched outside of the Black Duck UI and re-import attempted after the necessary updates have been made to the SBOM.

## Updated method of setting HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY

Starting with Black Duck 2024.4.0, the configuration parameter <code>HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY</code> is automatically set for relevant containers in Kubernetes-based deployments. The value is computed as a percentage of the memory limit, with 90% being the default. In the <code>gen04</code> deployment sizings, the <code>hubMaxMemory</code> setting has been replaced with <code>maxRamPercentage</code> to control the percentage used; the values for this setting were chosen so that <code>HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY</code> has the same values as before.

This change does not apply to Swarm-based deployments.

## Updated match score confidence for components imported via SBOM

When viewing a project version's BOM where components were imported from a SBOM file, the match score displayed will always be 100% and the match type will indicate SBOM as the origin.

## Updated binary match type results with BDBA package manager support

Previously, all container and binary scans produced a single binary match type. With the expanded package manager support from BDBA, we can now identify additional match types based on the BDBA matching method. As a result, you will see changes in your BOM, with components identified through binary and container scanning gaining or changing their match types.

### Removal of the blackduck-webui container

The blackduck-webui container has been removed and its builds are now included in the blackduck-nginx container. The blackduck-nginx container will now follow the same release cadence as the rest of the blackduck stack.

## Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 17.4.1
  - Safari versions 14 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 123.0.6312.124 (Official Build) (x86 64)
  - · Chrome versions 91 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 124.0.2 (64-bit)
  - Firefox versions 89 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 123.0.2420.97 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 91 and below are no longer supported

## **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.22
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.12
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.26
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2024.4.0-RC
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.36
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2024.3.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.37
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.4.0

## **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## New component filter keys for SBOM creator and SBOM name fields

New filter keys have been added to the following API request which return the possible values for BOM components' SBOM names and creators.:

- GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components-filters Filter keys:
- sbomName
- sbomCreator

## New component filtering support for SBOM creator and SBOM name fields

New filters have been added for the following API request:

- GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components Filters:
- sbomName:<File-UUID>

sbomCreator:<Creator-UUID>

## New snippet matching REST API request (Generative AI Compliance)

The following API request has been added which allows you to find snippet matches for a given code snippet:

POST /api/snippet-matching

These matches are sorted by license family to better display the risk a particular match represents (PERMISSIVE, WEAK\_RECIPROCAL, RECIPROCAL, RECIPROCAL\_AGPL, RECIPROCAL\_NETWORK, UNKNOWN).

## **Deprecation of matched component API request**

The following matched component API request has been deprecated and will be removed in Black Duck 2024.7.0:

GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/matched-components

## **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2024.3.0.

### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-39206). Fixed an issue where the binary scanner was not detecting .DEB file components causing them to not appear in the resulting report.
- (HUB-39395). Fixed an issue where KnowledgeBase updates was showing the Last Updated user
  as the user who added the component in Component Management. Custom components updated by
  KnowledgeBase update jobs will now display as System User.
- (HUB-39635). Fixed an issue when a Detect CONTAINER\_SCAN was run in conjuction with other scan types (e.g. DETECTOR or BINARY\_SCAN), Detect was not returning the expected 412 Precondition Failed error message.
- (HUB-40531). Fixed an issue where component reports could produce duplicate entries for some components.
- (HUB-40745). Fixed aSPDX SBOM report issue where the PackageSupplier field may be different from the origin name in the Purl field when there are multiple origins for a same component version in the BOM.
- (HUB-40769). Deprecated the API request GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/ matched-components as it was returning a 404 error when used.
- (HUB-40870). Fixed an issue when constructing the URL encoding the search parameters of the 'origins-with-filters' link leading to the component's Copyright page.
- (HUB-40930). Fixed an issue in localized CSV files where garbled characters were displayed when opening search results in Excel.
- (HUB-40998). Fixed an issue where the Package Valid Until Date field in SBOM report was not being cleared when removed by the user.
- (HUB-41041). Fixed a broken link in the SCAaaS helm chart readme file.
- (HUB-41063). Fixed an issue where only "Direct Dependency" would show if both "Transitive" and "Direct" matches existed within the same component version.

- (HUB-41132). Fixed an issue where searching for components containing the + special character could not return the expected results.
- (HUB-41167). Fixed the REST API documentation concerning the supported filters of the Listing Project Versions API. The only supported filters are phase, license, and distribution.
- (HUB-41276). Fixed an issue where components with Unknown Licenses would not be included into the Notices File report.
- (HUB-41299). Fixed an issue where custom components that were previously mapped and then deleted were being remapped erroneously, affecting unmatched components totals in subsequent scans.
- (HUB-41316). Fixed an issue where upgrading SaaS to 2023.7.3 could cause SSO to fail.
- (HUB-41318). Fixed an issue with inconsistent behavior when searching component versions.
- (HUB-41321). Fixed an issue where comments for snippet results in .ZIP files were not exported to the source report.
- (HUB-41362). Fixed an issue where the Discovery filter was displaying all discoveries instead of the search results based on the text typed into the search field.
- (HUB-41365). Fixed an issue when the /api/projects limit is set to 0 (/api/projects?limit=0) could cause the resulting page to never load.
- (HUB-41369). Fixed an issue where uploaded branding logos were not automatically scaled down to fit the size requirements as intended.
- (HUB-41391). Fixed an issue where incorrectly formed PURL fields in a SBOM could cause CycloneDX to fail importing the SBOM file.
- (HUB-41431). Fixed a documentation issue related to the Project Manager role and project deletion permissions.
- (HUB-41450). Updated the readme file to correctly the ordering of values.yaml file before the sizing.yaml in the deployment command.
- (HUB-41461). Fixed an issue where the Total Count displayed when using the Listing Affected Project Versions API was the number of projects, not project versions.
- (HUB-41502). Resolved security issues found in the SCAaaS deployment.
- (HUB-41542). Fixed an issue where the BOM Last Updated date was being reset by kbupdatejob component update on fuzzy BDBA scans.
- (HUB-41549). Fixed a localization issue when exporting the users list in CSV format.
- (HUB-41552). Fixed an issue with the Project Version Auto-Deletion function interaction with the Retain Project Version regardless of data retention policies when it is disabled and the system is restarted.
- (HUB-41570). Fixed an issue where the scan\_stats\_view materialised view taking excessive amount
  of time to execute.
- (HUB-41591). Fixed a deadlock issues in the HUB CloudSQL database caused by delete queries.
- (HUB-41773). Fixed an issue when attempting to upload multiple files in a folder and dragged them on the Upload SBOM-SPDX File or Upload SBOM-CycloneDX File.
- (HUB-41867). Fixed an issue where any vulnerability notification generated by KB Update job and BOM Package Adjustment (User manually mapped an unmatched external ID in a BOM to a KB component) had the incorrect "Unknown" event source.
- (HUB-41930). Fixed an issue where the nginx webserver would not start unless the user running the pod is either root (0) or nginx (101).

- (HUB-41974). Fixed an issue with the Unmatched Filter on the Project Version -> Source Tab displaying incorrect counts.
- (HUB-42004). Fixed an issue where access a page in Black Duck immediately after SSO login would not take the user to the intended page.
- (HUB-42051). Fixed an issue where the value of download\_location in version\_bom\_component was not removed when the component download location in the UI was cleared.

## Black Duck 2024.1.x

## **Black Duck 2024.1.1**

## **Announcements**

## Black Duck 2024.1.0 Job runner issue (HUB-41654)

A high impact bug (HUB-41654) was identified in 2024.1.0 which affects the Black Duck Job runner and KnowledgeBase Update Check job. This bug causes the Update KnowledgeBase Data job to fail to apply updates to BOMs with new or modified vulnerabilities. This issue will only occur when specific vulnerability conditions apply and is likely to only impact a small number of customer BOMs. We recommend customers running 2024.1.0 upgrade to 2024.1.1 as soon as possible to resolve this issue.

This issue only impacts customers running 2024.1.0. For further details, please see the Community announcement regarding this issue.

## New and changed features

## **New Project Version SBOM field configuration**

You can now configure project version SBOM fields to define the BOM component SBOM fields when a component is used as a sub-project for a project version so that the appropriate level of detail is provided in the SBOM without having to define it for every project the sub-project is used in.

## **Updated search functionality**

The algorithm used for searching in Black Duck has been enhanced and will broaden the scope of the search to make it easier for you to find the information you need by enabling the retrieval of all records containing strings or partial matches. It will provide results similar to those obtained using a Solr search, allowing you to find relevant records even if you do not know the complete string.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.25
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.66
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.35
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.12.3

- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.36
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.1.1

#### **API** enhancements

## Updated project version policy rule summary API

A new version of the project version policy rule summary API has been added which offers a paginated list of policy rule violations and their associated BOM component count:

api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/policy-rules

The previous version has been deprecated, and will be removed in an upcoming Black Duck release.

## **Updated BOM vulnerability endpoint**

A new version (V8) of the vulnerable BOM components endpoint has been added which contains performance improvements:

/api/projects/{ProjectID}/versions/{VersionID}/vulnerable-bom-components

Version 8 of the endpoint only contains the minimum amount of data to serve current UI/UX views or custom integration utility in order to produce faster results and prevent timeout failures. Note that V7 of this API endpoint also exists and mapped to the existing V6.

## **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in Black Duck 2024.1.1.

## **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-38966). Fixed an issue where policy evaluation could fail due to missing risk data involving the policy expression is Newer Versions Count.
- (HUB-40443). Fixed an aggregator function issue with policy violations discrepancies between UI and reports.
- (HUB-40666). Fixed an issue where license assignment might not update when the KbUpdate License Job finishes.

- (HUB-40690). Fixed issues arising with rabbitmq update which could cause false failure errors on Kubernetes.
- (HUB-40861). Fixed an issue where searching for components within Black Duck with a "dash" symbol and spaces were not returning results unless double spaced.
- (HUB-40975). Fixed an issue where attempting to bulk edit unmatched components could generate an error message (The application has encountered an unknown error).
- (HUB-41054). Fixed an issue where a project versions's source report could output duplicated entries.
- (HUB-41069). Fixed an issue where the Supplier field was not present on CycloneDX SBOM reports.
- (HUB-41281). Fixed an issue where components were being truncated when clicking the 'Print' button in BOM reports.
- (HUB-41295). Fixed an issue where the Create button was missing on the Create Custom Fields page when logged in as a non-System Administrator user.
- (HUB-41347). Fixed an issue where version-specific scan retention setting was available when the global setting was disabled.
- (HUB-41390). Fixed an issue where an error could occur when an excessive number of parameters is used with the /api/internal/dashboard-facts API request.
- (HUB-41396). Fixed an issue causing the Update KnowledgeBase Data job to fail to apply updates to BOMs with new or modified vulnerabilities. See the related announcement for more information.
- (HUB-41463). Fixed an issue where the BDBA worker log was not being captured from system logs.
- (HUB-41502). Updated the following SCAaaS component versions to resolve security vulnerabilities:

Component Name	Previous Version	New Version
com.fasterxml.jackson.core:jackson-core	2.13.3	2.14.1
com.fasterxml.jackson.core:jackson-databind	2.13.3	2.13.4.2
com.google.code.findbugs:jsr305	2.0.3	3.0.1
com.google.guava:guava	30.1.1-jre	32.0.1-jre
docker:basejrever	2.0.13	2.0.21
docker:blackducksoftware/hub-docker-common	1.0.6	1.0.7
docker:blackducksoftware/rabbitmq	1.2.32	1.2.36
javax.inject:javax.inject	1	1
javax.validation:validation-api	1.1.0.Final	2.0.1.Final
org.springframework.boot:spring-boot-starter-amqp	2.7.12	2.7.18
org.springframework.boot:spring-boot-starter-hateoas	2.7.12	2.7.18
org.springframework.boot:spring-boot-starter-security	2.7.12	2.7.18
org.springframework.boot:spring-boot-starter-test	2.7.12	2.7.18
org.springframework.boot:spring-boot-starter-web	2.7.12	2.7.18

# **Black Duck 2024.1.0**

#### **Announcements**

#### Removal of upload-cache service

Encryption is now handled by the Black Duck secrets encryption libraries and key rotation mechanisms. As a result, the recover\_master\_key.sh and bd\_get\_source\_upload\_master\_key.sh scripts for handling SEAL\_KEY changes have been removed.

Also, uploaded source files used by the Source tab in Black Duck are not migrated. If needed, you can rescan the source in an existing or new, temporary project. Note that source uploads must still be explicitly enabled with <code>ENABLE\_SOURCE\_UPLOADS</code> (default false) and are still deleted automatically to meet the <code>MAX\_TOTAL\_SOURCE\_SIZE\_MB</code> (default 4G) and <code>DATA\_RETENTION\_IN\_DAYS</code> (default 180 days) configuration settings.

**NOTE**: Uploaded source code will not be migrated by default and migration scripts are not included as part of the Black Duck 2024.1.0 release. Please contact Black Duck Support if you require your uploaded source code migrated as part of your upgrade.

## Scanning hardware requirements changes

Black Duck 2024.1.0 will see a number of changes in scanning hardware requirements therefore Black Duck customers will need to update their environments and allocate additional hardware resources where necessary per the guidance below.

Please see Black Duck Hardware Scaling Guidelines for more information.

**Table 1: Hardware Scaling Guidelines** 

Name	Details	
120sph	Scans/Hour: 120 SPH % Increase: 0% APIs/Hour: 3,000 Project Versions: 13,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 15,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 11 core / Memory: 56 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 4 core / Memory: 16 GB Total: CPU: 15 core / Memory: 72 GB
250sph	Scans/Hour: 300 SPH % Increase: 20% APIs/Hour: 7,500 Project Versions: 15,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 15,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 86 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 6 core / Memory: 24 GB Total: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 110 GB
500sph	Scans/Hour: 650 SPH % Increase: 30% APIs/Hour: 18,000 Project Versions: 18,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 23 core / Memory: 133 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 64 GB Total: CPU: 39 core / Memory: 197 GB
1000sph	Scans/Hour: 1400 SPH % Increase: 40% APIs/Hour: 26,000 Project Versions: 25,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 46 core / Memory: 367 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 88 GB Total: CPU: 68 core / Memory: 455 GB
1500sph	Scans/Hour: 1600 SPH % Increase: 6% APIs/Hour: 41,000 Project Versions: 28,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 57 core / Memory: 459 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 26 core / Memory: 104 GB Total: CPU: 80 core / Memory: 563 GB

Name	Details	
2000sph	Scans/Hour: 2300 SPH % Increase: 15% APIs/Hour: 50,000 Project Versions: 35,000	IOPS: Read: 30,000 / Write: 30,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 64 core / Memory: 565 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 32 core / Memory: 128 GB Total: CPU: 96 core / Memory: 693 GB

#### **Documentation localization**

The 2023.10.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

# New and changed features

#### **New Black Duck Automated Security Advisories (ASA)**

Automated Security Advisories (ASA) are automatically created by Black Duck's Cyber Security Research Center using automated AI tools. ASAs are created from various trusted security feeds such as the GitHub Security Advisories (GHSA) feeds along with automated vetting using AI tooling. These advisories are designed to supplement the BDSAs identified and verified by our Cyber Security Research Center.

You will find ASA-tagged BDSAs in all areas where other vulnerability tags are found.

# **New Download Location value for a BOM Component**

A new Download Location SBOM field has been added to the list of Additional Fields. The Download Location is found under the BOM Component section and is configurable, allowing you to add the URL or other specific location within a version control system (VCS) where the component was downloaded. This new information is displayed in the SBOM report as:

- SPDX: Under the packages > package ID section as downloadLocation.
- CycloneDX: Under the components > externalReferences section as url.

#### New copyright text, license comment, and homepage data for SBOM reports

The available SBOM report options under project group settings were updated to support inclusion of copyright data, license comments, and homepage URL to the SBOM reports. Copyright text, license comments, and homepage URLs are included in both CycloneDX and SPDX reports if the group setting is enabled.

### **New SCM repository auto-scanning**

SCM repository auto-scanning allows Black Duck to check daily for any changes such as commits, pushes, or merges in the repository branch mapped to your SCM projects and perform scans if changes were made. To take advantage of this feature, you must enable it through to Admin  $\rightarrow$  Jobs  $\rightarrow$  Scheduled.

In addition, two new SCM repository auto-scanning jobs have been added to Black Duck to support this feature:

- SCM Onboarding daily auto scanning: Schedules nightly job that performs auto scanning of previously onboarded SCM repositories.
- SCM Onboarding daily cleanup: Schedules nightly job that cleans up from SCM Onboarding.

# Added CISA Known Exploited Vulnerability tag

Vulnerabilities listed in the CISA Known Exploited Vulnerability Catalog are now tagged as such in Black Duck. This allows you to add CISA Known Exploited Vulnerabilities as a Vulnerability Conditions policy filter. Please visit CISA's Known Exploited Vulnerability Catalog page for more information.

#### **Updated SCM integration**

Black Duck 2024.1.0 has added two new SCM providers to the list of SCM integrations:

- GitLab SaaS
- Bitbucket

You can now add these authorized SCM providers which can then be selected when creating a new project. Doing so will automatically pre-populate the repository URL and branch version in the Project Settings page for your new project.

This feature is compatible with Detect 8.x and above, and will take effect with new package manager scans.

Please note that SCM integration is not enabled by default in Black Duck and must be activated by adding the following in your environment:

For Swarm users, add the following to your blackduck-config.env file:

```
blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration=true
```

For Kubernetes users, add the following to your values.yaml file under the environs section:

#### **Updated SBOM report relationship information**

SBOM reports were updated to add dependency information. SPDX reports the dependencies now include the dependency type in the relationships section. Note that this applies only to SPDX 2.3 reports. CycloneDX reports do not include dependency types.

## Updated deep license data management for snippet component matches

Customers leveraging Deep License Data (DLD) and snippet matching together can now configure their projects to see deep license risk appearing for files present in the components found in their code.

The feature has been broken up into two separate functions:

- Apply Deep License Data to Bill of Materials: Enabling this checkbox will apply deep license data
  to your non-snippet components and allow visibility to embedded licenses which may exist in your
  components beyond declared licenses.
- Apply Deep License Data to Snippet Component Matches: If enabled, component snippet matches
  are included in the deep license data calculation.

#### Enhanced license conflict management for project hierarchies

Previously, license conflicts were calculated only from a single project license and did not factor in project hierarchies. With Black Duck 2024.1.0, subprojects within the parent project will now also factor in the calculation.

Hierarchical licence conflicts are enabled by default with Black Duck 2024.1.0 but can be configured in your environment. However, license conflict information is not automatically enabled. System Administrators

must enable the Legal and License Conflicts tab to view license conflicts. Use the project's Settings tabs to enable the feature for current projects.

# Enhanced component vulnerability history graph

The Vulnerability History graph displayed on a component's page now includes data for vulnerabilities of unknown origin.

#### **Enhanced Kubernetes probes for SCA**

Improvements have been made to the readiness probes used in Kubernetes environments:

- A new startupProbe has been added to verify whether the application within a container is started. The startupProbe runs before any other probe, and, unless it finishes successfully, disables other probes.
- The readinessProbe now starts checking after a 30 second initial delay (from 240 seconds) and checks every 10 seconds (from 30 seconds). It also allows for 15 failures before a restart is issued.
- The livenessProbes now checks every 10 seconds (from 30 seconds).
- New toggles for startupProbe and readinessProbes have been added. A unique flag has been added to control each probe.

### **Enhanced on-demand job retries**

On-demand jobs previously attempted to retry three times before finally failing which, in some cases, could lead to situations where a job that is known to fail would continue to re-run and consume system resources. We have refined this approach by disabling retries by default so that jobs kicked off by the periodic scheduler retry when the corresponding check job runs again.

Please note that this change does not affect report jobs. Report jobs will retry as normal.

#### Change to the upload cache for source code upload

NOTE: This change was part of Black Duck 2023.10.0 and was not clearly communicated at the time.

In Black Duck 2023.4.2, a workaround was added for users running on AWS to deal with an issue where uploading source files and using the license search feature was not working due to file system latency and spawning of multiple du processes.

This issue was resolved in Black Duck 2023.10.0 with an architectural change to how Black Duck uses the upload cache and storage service. The upload cache is no longer used for the source code upload functionality in Black Duck therefore the root cause problem was eliminated with the new architectural model of the source code upload via the storage service.

#### **New Detect GUI release**

Detect GUI has been updated to version 2024.1.0 which includes Black Duck Detect (CLI) 9.1.0.

# Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 17.1.2
  - Safari versions 14 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 120.0.6099.216 (Official Build) (x86 64)
  - Chrome versions 91 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 121.0.1 (64-bit)

- · Firefox versions 89 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 120.0.2210.121 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 91 and below are no longer supported

#### Container versions

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.20
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.25
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.66
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.35
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.12.1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.36
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2024.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2024.1.0

### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2024.1.0. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2023.12.1.

# **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-37413). Resolved an issue with using upload source code in AzureFile as SC. The upload-cache service has been removed entirely, replaced by the storage service.
- (HUB-38991). Fixed an inconsistent display issue on the Scans page when counting the size of code location.

- (HUB-39012). Fixed a REST API issue when updating the component version approval status with an invalid value, the Approval Status would be set to "UNREVIEWED".
- (HUB-39160). Fixed an issue where Black Duck did not verify that a project version is part of a project if the URL is manipulated. Doing so will now return a HTTP 404 error page.
- (HUB-39361). Fixed an issue where timestamps only appeared as a tooltip in the Scans table.
- (HUB-39378). Fixed an issue where edits of BOM component usage were sometimes ignored if the component had multiple matches with different usages.
- (HUB-39736). Fixed a performance issue with the KB API /component/<uuid>/versions endpoint.
- (HUB-39864). Fixed an issue where BOM component edit could delete multiple origins if the component had multiple origins per match,
- (HUB-39948). Fixed a bomengine deadlocking issue caused by concurrently deleting a project and a corresponding code location.
- (HUB-39959). Fixed a validation issue with the IDP URL or XML. The UI will now display a proper error message and will not change the system if the IDP validation fails.
- (HUB-39983). Fixed an issue where rescan a repository where a failed scan could cause a 412 error in the Black Duck UI. The scanning workflow has been improved to better handle errors occurring during the scanning process.
- (HUB-39987). Fixed an issue where the Last Scanned Date and Updated Date was empty on SCM Project Versions.
- (HUB-40104). Fixed an issue where the Cryptography tab of a component could display a blank page if Cryptography was registered and then unregistered on a user's product registration key.
- (HUB-40667). Fixed an issue where project policy violations by tier on the Summary dashboard view could not populate any information.
- (HUB-40685). Fixed an issue where the Detect rate limiting parameters missing from the Black Duck documentation.
- (HUB-40898). Fixed a localization issue where the Maximum Snippet File Size was displaying an incorrect value.

# **Black Duck 2023.10.x**

# Black Duck version 2023.10.2

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - · API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

# **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2023.10.2.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2023.10.2.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.17
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.23
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.60
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.34
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.48
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.12.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.32
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.10.2

#### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2023.10.2. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

#### **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in 2023.10.2.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-40763). Fixed an intermittent issue where logging into Black Duck via SSO page could cause an
  authenticaton error after some time if the user did not log in immediately.
- (HUB-40944). Readded missing created\_at and updated\_at columns in the component table of the Reporting database.

 (HUB-40960). Fixed an issue where build packages in the manifest file were being captured by the Binary Scanner.

# Black Duck version 2023.10.1

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - · Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

### **Announcements**

#### **Documentation localization**

The 2023.7.0 version of the online help and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

# New and changed features

### Updated Sigma version 2023.9.0

Sigma 2023.9.0 contains a fix for scanning Dockerfile extensions.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.17
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.23
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.60
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.34
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.48
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.9.4
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.32
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.10.1

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.10.1

#### **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

#### Updated response for matched-file API requests

The following API requests now have a uri field include in their responses:

- /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/origins/{originId}/matched-files
- /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/matched-files
- /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/matched-files

# **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in 2023.10.1.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-37681). Added the missing public API: api/projects/{projectId}/versions/ {versionId}/bom-status/{scanId} to the REST API Developers Guide.
- (HUB-39616). Updated the API response for matched-files queries to include a uri field. See the API enhancements section for more information.
- (HUB-39693). Moved log messages related to symlink to the Trace level when using scan cli.
- (HUB-40316). Fixed an issue where the scan client could fail to write data to the BDIO file when the file name was blank. Validation has been added to verify that the file name is present and not a null string.
- (HUB-40354). Clarified the Notices File report documentation regarding sub-project name and license handling.
- (HUB-40524). Clarified the documentation regarding Detect Hosting Location for Internally Hosted options.
- (HUB-40631). Fixed an issue where a null pointer exception could occur when generating a Version
  Details report if a project version is added to another project as a subproject and the subproject doesn't
  have a nickname.

### Black Duck version 2023.10.0

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

### **Announcements**

#### Security Advisory for curl and libcurl (CVE-2023-38545, CVE-2023-38546)

Black Duck is aware of the security issue relating to curl and libcurl which was disclosed by the maintainer and original creator of the project on October 3, 2023.

CVE-2023-38545 impacts curl versions 7.69.0 through and including 8.3.0 and addresses a buffer overflow flaw that impacts both libcurl and the curl command line tool. The overflow can occur during a SOCKS5 handshake. If the handshake is slow, a user-supplied, unusually long hostname may not be resolved, and instead be copied into a target buffer for which it may exceed the allocated size. Heap-based buffer overflows such as these are known to lead to crashes, data corruption, and even arbitrary code execution.

CVE-2023-38546 is associated with a cookie injection flaw, but curl maintainers suggest that the series of conditions that must be met makes the likelihood of exploitation low. The versions impacted by this vulnerability are 7.9.1 through and including 8.3.0. Upgrading to curl 8.4.0 resolves the issue. Users are also advised to call curl\_easy\_setopt(cloned\_curl, CURLOPT\_COOKIELIST, "ALL"); after every call to curl\_easy\_duphandle();.

We believe that there is limited exposure to Black Duck' products, services and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have upgraded to the latest version of curl to remediate the situation.

For more information, please visit:

- Preparing for critical libcurl and curl vulnerabilities (CVE-2023-38545)
- How to respond to the curl and libcurl vulnerabilities

#### PostgreSQL 14 container migration

Black Duck 2023.10.0 supports upgrading from versions using either the PostgreSQL 11 container (versions 2022.2.0 through and including 2022.7.x) or the PostgreSQL 13 container (versions 2022.10.0 through and including 2023.7.x). During installation, the blackduck-postgres-upgrader container will migrate the existing database to PostgreSQL 14 and then exit upon completion.

Customers with non-core PG extensions are STRONGLY encouraged to uninstall them before migrating and reinstall them after the migration completes successfully; otherwise, the migration is likely to fail.

Customers with replication set up will need to follow the instructions in the pg\_upgrade documentation BEFORE they migrate. If the preparations described there are not made, the migration will likely succeed, but the replication setup will break.

Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image will not be affected.

**NOTE:** Starting with 2023.10.0, Black Duck will only support direct upgrades from Black Duck versions that use the PostgreSQL 11 or PostgreSQL 13 containers (i.e., all Black Duck versions between 2022.2.0 and 2023.7.x inclusive). Users of the Black Duck-provided PG container upgrading from older Black Duck versions (i.e., all Black Duck versions prior to 2022.2.0) will require a 2-step upgrade: upgrade to 2023.7.x and then upgrade to 2023.10.x.

# **IMPORTANT:** Before starting the migration:

- Ensure that you have an extra 10% disk space to avoid unexpected issues arising from disk usage due
  to the data copying of system catalogs.
- Review root directory space and volume mounts to avoid running out of disk space as this can cause Linux system disruptions.

### For Kubernetes and OpenShift users:

- On plain Kubernetes, the postgres-upgrader init container within the PostgreSQL pod will run as
  root. However, the only requirement is that the container runs as the same UID as the owner of the
  PostgreSQL data volume.
- On OpenShift, the postgres-upgrader init container assumes that it will run with the same UID as the owner of the PostgreSQL data volume.

#### For Swarm users:

- The migration is completely automatic; no extra actions are needed beyond those for a standard Black Duck upgrade.
- The blackduck-postgres-upgrader container MUST run as root.
- On subsequent Black Duck restarts, blackduck-postgres-upgrader will determine that no migration is needed and immediately exit.

### **End of support for PostgreSQL 13**

Support for PostgreSQL 13 has ended with Black Duck 2023.10.0. Please refer to the PostgreSQL Upgrade Schedule page for more information.

#### **End of life for Black Ducketl**

As of the 2023.7.0 release, Black Duckctl will no longer be supported and there will be no more updates. Documentation for Black Duckctl can be found at https://github.com/blackducksoftware/hub/tree/master/kubernetes/blackduck.

Please note that this announcement was accidentally left out of the Black Duck 2023.7.0 release notes.

### Upgrade restrictions for PostgreSQL container users

Black Duck 2023.10.0 now only support direct upgrades from Black Duck versions that use the PostgreSQL 11 or PostgreSQL 13 containers (i.e., all Black Duck versions between 2022.2.0 and 2023.7.x inclusive). Users of the Black Duck-provided PG container upgrading from older Black Duck versions (i.e., all Black Duck versions prior to 2022.2.0) will require a 2-step upgrade: upgrade to 2023.7.x and then upgrade to 2023.10.x.

### **Documentation localization**

The 2023.7.0 version of the UI have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese. The localized formats for the online help and release notes will be available in an upcoming release.

# New and changed features

#### New GitHub SCM repository scanning and read-only BOM

You can now integrate Black Duck with your GitHub repository, to quickly and easily gain visibility across all the repositories in GitHub, as well as the ability to add as a project version BOM in Black Duck.

You can now do the following:

- Add selected main repositories as a new project in Black Duck: This allows users to quickly view
  the security and policy violation of the GitHub repository.
- Run scans at will: You can trigger a scan from the Black Duck version page that is mapped to the repository, to find any new problems in your current libraries, for example to find critical zero-day vulnerabilities quickly. The result of this scan creates a lighter, read-only BOM which provides a quick

overview of your repository detailing the components and licenses found, and any vulnerabilities associated to those components.

Please note that this feature is currently only supported for Hosted Black Duck customers. SCM integration utilizes a service that runs strictly within a Kubernetes environment, either native or Kubernetes in Docker (KinD). The helm charts will need to be used to install Black Duck to use this feature.

#### New scan auto-unmapping management page

You can now manage when scans are scheduled to be unmapped from inactive project versions. They need to meet the project version phase and inactivity time conditions, and will only be unmapped after the grace period. The Scan Auto-Unmapping page is found in Black Duck by clicking the Admin button  $\rightarrow$  System Settings  $\rightarrow$  Data Retention  $\rightarrow$  Scan Auto-Unmapping.

### New Automatic Scan Retry Header support for Black Duck Detect

A new Retry-After header has been added in the 429 response for Detect to know when to attempt a rate limited scan again. The following properties have been added to the blackduck-config.env file:

BLACKDUCK\_USE\_QUEUE\_RATE\_LIMITING: Set to true to enable queue base rate limiting in your environment. Default value is false.

BLACKDUCK\_INITIAL\_RATE\_LIMIT\_DURATION\_BRACKET\_THRESHOLD\_MINUTES: dictates the duration the system must be rate limiting before the system moves from the first retry duration to the second retry duration.

BLACKDUCK\_RATE\_LIMIT\_DURATION\_THRESHOLD\_BRACKET\_INCREMENT\_MINUTES: Dictates the duration that the system will stay in a rate limiting bracket before going to the next retry duration and multiplier.

BLACKDUCK\_INITIAL\_RETRY\_DURATION\_MINUTES: The initial duration of the Retry-After header in the first rate limiting bracket.

BLACKDUCK\_RETRY\_DURATION\_MULTIPLIER\_MINUTES: The amount to multiply the Retry-After Duration by each time the system reaches a new rate limit duration bracket.

#### New runtime threshold environment variable

You can now configure the threshold to determine long running jobs by adding the following variable to your blackduck-config.env file:

BLACKDUCK\_DEFAULT\_JOB\_RUNTIME\_THRESHOLD\_HOURS={value in hours}

The default value for this environment variable is 24 hours.

#### New Include Subprojects option for reports

You can now choose to include subprojects by checking the new **Include Subproject** checkbox in the report generation dialog box when creating the following reports:

- Notices File
- SBOM
- Version Details

Please note that this feature is enabled by default and subprojects were already included in report generation previous to this change. This feature now explicitly allows you to configure this functionality.

### **New Transitive Upgrade Guidance**

Please note that this feature was added in Black Duck 2023.1.0 and was accidentally left out of the release notes for that version.

The simplest way to resolve security risk is to upgrade the version of the used component with fewer vulnerabilities. It is easier to do for components used as direct match. It is more difficult to mitigate or remove component vulnerabilities brought in as transitive dependencies without understanding what root direct dependency brought in that component. The goal of this feature is more simply and directly provide transitive upgrade guidance to provide a better developer experience and more clear call to action.

#### **Enhanced Black Duck Secure Container (BDSC)**

Black Duck introduces a new type of container image scan and project view to simplify managing the risk from container images. The container project can show the aggregated BOM and risk, but it also provides a way to view risk layer by layer, including separating risk from the base imagine or OS and the application layers. In addition, we've added support for viewing where and when components are added or removed in a layer.

Additionally, the Black Duck KnowledgeBase will expand its inventory to cover Docker Hub base container images and layer by layer component details to enable Black Duck to focus is scanning on the client container.

The existing Black Duck container image scanning as part of signature scanning, binary scanning, and Docker Inspector has not changed and will continue to be supported. The new container image scanning feature and project view will improve the user experience for managing risk found in containers enabling customers to manage the risk by container layer.

Please note that in order to take advantage of this feature, you must have Black Duck Secure Container (BDSC) enabled on your product registration key. Customers with a Black Duck Binary Analysis integrated subscription will have this included in their license.

#### Enhanced license risk aggregation - Limited customer availability

Prior to this enhancement, license risk from subprojects were not tracked or viewable within parent projects. This presented the possibility that license risk could be missed when using subproject hierarchies. Now, when you enable this feature, the License Risk displayed for a subproject in your project's BOM will be determined by the subproject's license risk and the highest license risk of its components.

Note that this feature is not general available and it not enabled by default. Enhanced license risk aggregation will be made generally available in an upcoming Black Duck release and will be enabled by default at that time.

#### **Enhanced SBOM Import Component Visibility**

You now have the ability to identify which components originated as a result of the SBOM import vs. other types of identification/scans or other imported SBOMs. In the Project Version's Source tab, you can identify the SBOM type (SPDX or CycloneDX), when the SBOM was imported, who supplied the SBOM, and the version of the tool used to create the SBOM.

# **Enhanced Component Versions page**

The Component Versions page now more clearly displays what you are looking as far as security risk based on the scoring system priority set by System Administrator. The table now indicates if a component version has other vulnerabilities and how many that comes from another scoring system, such as CVSS v2.

# **Enhanced Jobs page functionality**

The Processing tab of the Jobs pages will now display a warning icon next to jobs that are running longer than normal. You can also filter this page on Long Running jobs to display a list of these jobs.

In addition, new Prometheus metrics are available for users to see any jobs that are running longer than usual on the system.

# Scanning hardware requirements changes

Black Duck 2023.10.0 sees a number of changes in scanning hardware requirements therefore Black Duck customers must update their environments and allocate additional hardware resources where necessary per the guidance below. Please see Black Duck Hardware Scaling Guidelines to stay up-to-date when changes are made to these recommendations.

**Table 2: Hardware Scaling Guidelines** 

Name	Details	
10sph	Scans/Hour: 50 SPH % Increase: 400% APIs/Hour: 2,500 Project Versions: 10,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 9,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 10 core / Memory: 36 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 2 core / Memory: 8 GB Total: CPU: 12 core / Memory: 44 GB
120sph	Scans/Hour: 120 SPH % Increase: 0% APIs/Hour: 3,000 Project Versions: 13,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 15,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 11 core / Memory: 56 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 4 core / Memory: 16 GB Total: CPU: 15 core / Memory: 72 GB
250sph	Scans/Hour: 300 SPH % Increase: 20% APIs/Hour: 7,500 Project Versions: 15,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 15,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 85 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 6 core / Memory: 24 GB Total: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 109 GB
500sph	Scans/Hour: 650 SPH % Increase: 30% APIs/Hour: 18,000 Project Versions: 18,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 23 core / Memory: 133 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 64 GB Total: CPU: 39 core / Memory: 197 GB
1000sph	Scans/Hour: 1400 SPH % Increase: 40% APIs/Hour: 26,000 Project Versions: 25,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 44 core / Memory: 367 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 88 GB Total: CPU: 66 core / Memory: 455 GB
1500sph	Scans/Hour: 1600 SPH % Increase: 6% APIs/Hour: 41,000 Project Versions: 28,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 53 core / Memory: 464 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 26 core / Memory: 104 GB Total: CPU: 79 core / Memory: 568 GB
2000sph	Scans/Hour: 2300 SPH % Increase: 15% APIs/Hour: 50,000 Project Versions: 35,000	IOPS: Read: 30,000 / Write: 30,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 64 core / Memory: 565 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 32 core / Memory: 128 GB Total: CPU: 96 core / Memory: 693 GB

**Table 3: PostgreSQL Settings** 

Name	Details	
10sph	Scans/Hour: 50 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: 2 core / Memory: 8 GB shared_buffers (MB): 2654 effective_cache_size (MB): 3185	autovacuum_max_workers: 4 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 512 max_connections: 400 work_mem (MB): 50
120sph	Scans/Hour: 120 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 4 core / Memory: 16 GB shared_buffers (MB): 5336 effective_cache_size (MB): 6404	autovacuum_max_workers: 4 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 512 max_connections: 400 work_mem (MB): 50
250sph	Scans/Hour: 300 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 6 core / Memory: 24 GB shared_buffers (MB): 8016 effective_cache_size (MB): 9619	autovacuum_max_workers: 6 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 1024 max_connections: 500 work_mem (MB): 35
500sph	Scans/Hour: 650 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 64 GB shared_buffers (MB): 21439 effective_cache_size (MB): 25727	autovacuum_max_workers: 6 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 1024 max_connections: 500 work_mem (MB): 35
1000sph	Scans/Hour: 1400 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 88 GB shared_buffers (MB): 29502 effective_cache_size (MB): 35403	autovacuum_max_workers: 6 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 2048 max_connections: 600 work_mem (MB): 48
1500sph	Scans/Hour: 1600 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: 26 core / Memory: 104 GB shared_buffers (MB): 34878 effective_cache_size (MB): 41854	autovacuum_max_workers: 8 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 4096 max_connections: 800 work_mem (MB): 58
2000sph	Scans/Hour: 2300 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: 32 core / Memory: 128 GB shared_buffers (MB): 42974 effective_cache_size (MB): 51569	autovacuum_max_workers: 8 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 4096 max_connections: 800 work_mem (MB): 58

# Updated policy evaluation of Archived project version phase

The following changes have been made to the Archived project version phase:

- The policy expression for project version phase no longer allows 'Archived' as a value.
- Existing policy rules that contain project version phase and 'Archived' value will be automatically disabled.
- New policy rules and expression changes will no longer be evaluated on project versions in 'Archived' phase.

### **Updated PostgreSQL settings**

Starting with Black Duck 2023.10.0, PostgreSQL settings will be automatically set in deployments using the PostgreSQL container. Customers using external PostgreSQL will still need to apply the settings manually.

#### **Updated Black Duck Hosted Detect version**

Black Duck 2023.10.0 now offers support for Black Duck Detect 9 on the Black Duck Detect page and support for Detect 7.x has ended. After upgrading to Black Duck 2023.10.0, customers currently using Detect 7.x will see a warning indicator stating that Detect 7.x has reached end of support and that upgrading is recommended. Please note, you will not be able to revert to Detect 7.x after changing this configuration.

#### **Updated Artifactory and SCM integrations requirements**

In order to use the Artifactory and SCM integrations in your environment, you must have these features enabled on your registration key. Once enabled, you must add the following in your values.yaml file:

```
enableIntegration: true
```

#### Updated SCA as a Service deployment files

The deployment files used for SCA as a Service have been updated as follows:

- Updated RabbitMQ image from 1.2.14 to 1.2.29
- Added new environment variables in order to configure the ports to communicate correctly:
  - BLACKDUCK\_RABBIT\_LISTENERS\_PORT: "5672"
  - BLACKDUCK\_RABBIT\_MANAGEMENT\_PORT: "15672"

### **Updated Show Unmatched Components functionality**

The BLACKDUCK\_HUB\_SHOW\_UNMATCHED property used to determine whether or not "Unmatched Components" counts will be shown in project version components view is now enabled by default.

Please note this change was made in Black Duck 2023.7.0 and was inadvertently left out of that version's release notes.

#### Updated audit trails for SBOM fields

The Activity tab for a project will now report the addition or modification to the following SBOM fields:

- Package Supplier Name
- Package Supplier Email
- Package Supplier Type

### Updated reporting database tables

The following tables have been updated:

- A created\_at column has been added to the component\_policies table. This column contains a
  list of times when policy violations were created.
- A purl column has been added to the component table. The column contains the package URL for the
  component.

# **Updated reporting database**

The details stored as channel\_release\_external\_namespace obtained via API is now available via the component table of the reporting database as well. It states the general namespace for the origin (maven, debian, ubuntu, etc).

#### Updated login page and frame

The login page and frame surrounding Black Duck has been updated.

# Updated container scanning feature name

Black Duck Container Scanning - Limited Customer Availability has been renamed to Black Duck Secure Container (BDSC). Black Duck Secure Container scanning provides capabilities to identify components within container images, their layers and base images.

The Product Registration page has been updated accordingly.

#### Increased default storage service size on Kubernetes

Black Duck 2023.10.0 increases the container size and java heap size from 1GB storage / 512MB memory to 2GB storage / 1GB memory.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:14-1.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-upgrader:14-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres-waiter:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.23
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.60
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.34
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.48
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.9.4
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.32
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-integration:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.10.0

#### **API** enhancements

#### **Enhanced page navigation for REST API requests**

REST APIs which returned paged results now provide links to other pages in the same sequence to help with iterating through the data.

#### Updated GET /api/jobs-runtimes request

We now include whether or not a job is long running in the GET /api/jobs-runtimes response.

```
"longRunningThresholdMs" : 3300,
"longRunning" : false
```

The <code>longRunningThresholdMs</code> value determines the runtime threshold for the type of job. A job is considered long running if it exceeds this limit. The <code>longRunning</code> value determines whether or not the job is long running based on its runtime and the duration of previous job runs.

#### Improved performance for /api/project requests

Performance has been improved on the following API requests:

- /api/projects/{project id}
- /api/projects/{project id}/versions/{version id}/components
- /api/projects/{project id}/versions

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2023.9.3.

Now supports Container Scanning.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-27209). Fixed issue where KB Update Job could fail due to a vulnerability with no CVSS 2.0 score.
- (HUB-32753). Fixed an issue where upload cache cleaning did not handle outdated docker inspector uploads.
- (HUB-33560). The policy rule for the Archived project phase has been disabled. Any components that
  were in violation are cleared (even in archived project versions). New policy rules are NOT evaluated
  against 'archived' project versions. Expression changes are NOT evaluated against 'archived' project
  versions. Disabled and deleted policy rules ARE cleared in 'archived' project versions.
- (HUB-35760). Fixed an issue where the Complete filter on the Scans page was incorrectly displaying scans currently in progress.
- (HUB-35836). Fixed an issue where users without any other direct access to a project could remove a
  project owner user and in doing so would assign the user without direct access as a project manager
  role for the project. Users without direct access to a project will now be blocked from removing users
  from that project.
- (HUB-38385, HUB-38654). Fixed timeout issues related to the traditional method of processing scans.
- (HUB-38595). Updated the sample response for the GET /api/codelocations/ {codeLocationId}/latest-scan-summary request in the REST API developer guide.

- (HUB-38682). Fixed an issue when clicking on the "N matches" link in the BOM view under Source
  column would not clear the previous selection in the Source tab and display the previously remembered
  matching folders/files.
- (HUB-38753). Fixed an issue where bulk edits of component version usage could incorrectly fail to update policy violations.
- (HUB-38766). Fixed an issue where project viewer users could access a project's settings page and
  make updates to the project. With this fix, Project Viewer users without permission will still be able to
  access the project settings page, but will now not be able to update anything. All update/delete actions
  will be disabled.
- (HUB-38803). Fixed an issue where snippets marked as ignored were still displayed when clicking the Unconfirmed Snippets link on the BOM page. Clicking this link will now automatically apply the Match Ignore: Not Ignored filter to the Snippets page.
- (HUB-38806). Fixed an issue where remediating the BDSA-2023-1225 via API vulnerability could generate a HTTP 404 error.
- (HUB-38841). Fixed the text size in the License notes and attribution statement of the Component License modal.
- (HUB-38878). Fixed an issue where a component could be deleted from BOM when a component merge occurred.
- (HUB-39079). Fixed an issue where trying to render large HTML reports could generate a HTTP 503 Service Unavailable server error response. Trying to render large HTML reports will now generate a validation error with the actual report size as well as the current limit. The current limit is determined by the HUB\_MAX\_HTML\_REPORT\_SIZE\_KB environment variable which is set to 3000 KB by default.
- (HUB-39275). Fixed an issue where if the unmapped scan retention was set beyond 365 days in the UI, it would be reset it to 30 days when the purge job runs.
- (HUB-39318). Fixed an issue where it was not possible to highlight the origin in the Copyrights tab of a specific component's version.
- (HUB-39368). Fixed an issue when users would click on the other tabs, the global search was overriding
  the query for the currently selected search. Search requests will now not persist, meaning if a user
  refreshes the browser, or logs out and back in, previous filters will not be remembered.
- (HUB-39441). Fixed an issue with the ScmServerAppService where it would only check the scm integration registration key when initializing.
- (HUB-39496). Fixed an issue where BDIO generated from BDBA scans could fail to upload to Black Duck if the file size exceeded 16 GB. The limit has been increased to 90 GB.
- (HUB-39744). Fixed a discrepancy issue between the vulnerability results displayed on the BOM/ versions page and the Dashboard after the KBUpdateWorkflowJob runs.
- (HUB-39836). Fixed an issue where the component\_matches materialized view was not including all match types.
- (HUB-39864). Fixed an issue where editing a BOM component (changing usage or comment) with multiple origins (seen in hover over) could delete all origins.
- (HUB-40060). Fixed an issue when editing a component with many origins in a BOM, the selection was limited to 10 origins. This has been increased to 100.
- (HUB-40085). Fixed a performance issue with creating reports where generation could take much longer than expected, resulting in wait time in pipelines.

# Black Duck 2023.7.x

# Black Duck version 2023.7.3

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - · Binary scanner information
  - · Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

#### Security Advisory for curl and libcurl (CVE-2023-38545, CVE-2023-38546)

Black Duck is aware of the security issue relating to curl and libcurl which was disclosed by the maintainer and original creator of the project on October 3, 2023.

CVE-2023-38545 impacts curl versions 7.69.0 through and including 8.3.0 and addresses a buffer overflow flaw that impacts both libcurl and the curl command line tool. The overflow can occur during a SOCKS5 handshake. If the handshake is slow, a user-supplied, unusually long hostname may not be resolved, and instead be copied into a target buffer for which it may exceed the allocated size. Heap-based buffer overflows such as these are known to lead to crashes, data corruption, and even arbitrary code execution.

CVE-2023-38546 is associated with a cookie injection flaw, but curl maintainers suggest that the series of conditions that must be met makes the likelihood of exploitation low. The versions impacted by this vulnerability are 7.9.1 through and including 8.3.0. Upgrading to curl 8.4.0 resolves the issue. Users are also advised to call curl\_easy\_setopt(cloned\_curl, CURLOPT\_COOKIELIST, "ALL"); after every call to curl\_easy\_duphandle();

We believe that there is limited exposure to Black Duck' products, services and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have upgraded to the latest version of curl to remediate the situation.

For more information, please visit:

- Preparing for critical libcurl and curl vulnerabilities (CVE-2023-38545)
- · How to respond to the curl and libcurl vulnerabilities

#### New and changed features

#### **Container versions**

**NOTE:** The nginx v2.0.61 and upload-cache v1.0.49 images were created specifically for 2023.7.3 to address the curl vulnerability and they should only be deployed with 2023.7.3. They are <u>not</u> compatible with Black Duck 2023.10.0.

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.29
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.7.3

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.23
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.34
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.61
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.49
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.7.3
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.9.3
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.32

#### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2023.7.3. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in 2023.7.3.

### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

• (HUB-40080). Fixed an issue where the refresh materialized view query for updating the reporting.component\_vulnerability view could execute multiple times in parallel from multiple different ReportingDatabaseTransferJobs.

# Black Duck version 2023.7.2

- Announcements
- · New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - · Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2023.7.2.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2023.7.2.

#### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2023.7.2. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

### **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in 2023.7.2.

### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

• (HUB-39559). Fixed an issue where encryption key rotation was triggered incorrectly at every server start. Also, fixed an issue where the SAML private key was not included in the encryption key rotation.

# Black Duck Version 2023.7.1

- Announcements
- · New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - · Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

### **Announcements**

## **Upcoming scanning hardware requirements changes**

Black Duck 2023.10.0 will see a number of changes in scanning hardware requirements therefore Black Duck customers will need to update their environments and allocate additional hardware resources where necessary per the guidance below.

**Table 4: Hardware Scaling Guidelines** 

Name	Details	
10sph	Scans/Hour: 50 SPH % Increase: 400% APIs/Hour: 2,500 Project Versions: 10,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 9,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 10 core / Memory: 36 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 2 core / Memory: 8 GB Total: CPU: 12 core / Memory: 44 GB
120sph	Scans/Hour: 120 SPH % Increase: 0% APIs/Hour: 3,000 Project Versions: 13,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 15,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 11 core / Memory: 56 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 4 core / Memory: 16 GB Total: CPU: 15 core / Memory: 72 GB
250sph	Scans/Hour: 300 SPH % Increase: 20% APIs/Hour: 7,500 Project Versions: 15,000	IOPS: Read: 15,000 / Write: 15,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 85 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 6 core / Memory: 24 GB Total: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 109 GB
500sph	Scans/Hour: 650 SPH % Increase: 30% APIs/Hour: 18,000 Project Versions: 18,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 23 core / Memory: 133 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 64 GB Total: CPU: 39 core / Memory: 197 GB
1000sph	Scans/Hour: 1400 SPH % Increase: 40% APIs/Hour: 26,000 Project Versions: 25,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 44 core / Memory: 367 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 88 GB Total: CPU: 66 core / Memory: 455 GB

Name	Details	
1500sph	Scans/Hour: 1600 SPH % Increase: 6% APIs/Hour: 41,000 Project Versions: 28,000	IOPS: Read: 25,000 / Write: 25,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 53 core / Memory: 464 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 26 core / Memory: 104 GB Total: CPU: 79 core / Memory: 568 GB
2000sph	Scans/Hour: 2300 SPH % Increase: 15% APIs/Hour: 50,000 Project Versions: 35,000	IOPS: Read: 30,000 / Write: 30,000 Black Duck Services: CPU: 64 core / Memory: 565 GB PostgreSQL: CPU: 32 core / Memory: 128 GB Total: CPU: 96 core / Memory: 693 GB

**Table 5: PostgreSQL Settings** 

Name	Details	
10sph	Scans/Hour: 50 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: 2 core / Memory: 8 GB shared_buffers (MB): 2654 effective_cache_size (MB): 3185	autovacuum_max_workers: 4 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 512 max_connections: 400 work_mem (MB): 50
120sph	Scans/Hour: 120 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 4 core / Memory: 16 GB shared_buffers (MB): 5336 effective_cache_size (MB): 6404	autovacuum_max_workers: 4 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 512 max_connections: 400 work_mem (MB): 50
250sph	Scans/Hour: 300 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 6 core / Memory: 24 GB shared_buffers (MB): 8016 effective_cache_size (MB): 9619	autovacuum_max_workers: 6 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 1024 max_connections: 500 work_mem (MB): 35
500sph	Scans/Hour: 650 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 16 core / Memory: 64 GB shared_buffers (MB): 21439 effective_cache_size (MB): 25727	autovacuum_max_workers: 6 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 1024 max_connections: 500 work_mem (MB): 35
1000sph	Scans/Hour: 1400 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: CPU: 22 core / Memory: 88 GB shared_buffers (MB): 29502 effective_cache_size (MB): 35403	autovacuum_max_workers: 6 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 2048 max_connections: 600 work_mem (MB): 48
1500sph	Scans/Hour: 1600 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: 26 core / Memory: 104 GB shared_buffers (MB): 34878 effective_cache_size (MB): 41854	autovacuum_max_workers: 8 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 4096 max_connections: 800 work_mem (MB): 58
2000sph	Scans/Hour: 2300 PostgreSQL CPU/Memory: 32 core / Memory: 128 GB shared_buffers (MB): 42974	autovacuum_max_workers: 8 maintenance_work_mem (MB): 4096 max_connections: 800 work_mem (MB): 58

Name	Details
	effective_cache_size (MB): 51569

# New and changed features

#### **New Artifactory configuration management**

You can now manage your Artifactory Integration configurations within the Black Duck UI. To do so, log in as a Integration Manager user, click the Admin button, and then select Integrations.

As a result, a number of environment properties have been removed and are now configurable in the Black Duck UI. The following properties have been removed:

- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_ANNOTATE\_VIOLATING\_POLICY\_RULES
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_EXCLUDE\_FILETYPES
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_HOST
- BLACKDUCK SCAAAS ARTIFACTORY IGNORE SSL
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_INCLUDE\_FILETYPES
- BLACKDUCK SCAAAS ARTIFACTORY PORT
- BLACKDUCK SCAAAS ARTIFACTORY REPOSITORIES
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_DOCKER\_REPOSITORIES
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_SCAN\_REPORT\_ENABLED
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_SCAN\_REPORT\_REPOSITORY
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_SCHEME
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_SEARCHER\_ADAPTIVE\_QUEUE
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_SEARCHER\_QUEUE\_SIZE
- BLACKDUCK SCAAAS ARTIFACTORY SEARCHER SCHEDULE DELAY
- BLACKDUCK SCAAAS ARTIFACTORY TOKEN
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_UPDATED\_WINDOW\_HOURS
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_ARTIFACTORY\_URI\_PATHBLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_FAILED\_COUNT
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_FAILED\_TIMEOUT\_HOURS
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_MANAGER\_SEARCHER\_QUEUE\_THRESHOLD\_HIGH
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_MANAGER\_SEARCHER\_QUEUE\_THRESHOLD\_LOW
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_PROCESSING\_TIMEOUT\_HOURS
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_SEARCHER\_CUTOFF\_DATE
- BLACKDUCK\_SCAAAS\_REPOSITORY\_TYPE

### New Docker image/container for Artifactory Integration service

A new Docker image/container has been added for use with Artifactory Integration. Hosted Black Duck customers must have Artifactory Integration enabled with their registration key before deploying this image/container.

# **New SCA Engine properties for Artifactory Integration**

The following environs properties must now be added to Black Duck's values.yaml file in order for Black Duck and sca-engine-as-a-service to talk to each other:

```
BLACKDUCK_SCA_ENGINE_SCHEME:
BLACKDUCK_SCA_ENGINE_HOST:
BLACKDUCK_SCA_ENGINE_PORT:
```

**NOTE**: While these properties must be added to the values.yaml file, their values are not required to be set immediately and can be left blank as in the example above. The value of BLACKDUCK\_SCA\_ENGINE\_HOST changes based on what you plan to name the sca-engine-as-a-service deployment.

#### New user roles

New user roles have been added to the list of overall roles:

- Integration Manager: This role grants the ability to manage all integrations.
- Lightweight BOM Code Scanner: This role grants administration privileges to a Lightweight BOM.
- Lightweight BOM Project Manager: This role grants administration privileges to a Lightweight BOM Project.
- Lightweight BOM Project Version Manager: This role grants administration privileges to a Lightweight BOM Project Version.

#### Updated full snippet scanning functionality

With increased usage of snippet scanning we are starting to see performance and scalability issues with snippet scanning. To help mitigate these issues, we are implementing tactical restrictions and optimizations to manage the throughput and reduce redundant re-work for snippet matching:

- Reduced the allowed range of maximum snippet file size to 1 4MB (from 1 16MB)
- Changed the default value of maximum snippet file size to 1MB (from 2MB)

In addition, full snippet scanning options must now be activated on your registration key. Affected Detect parameters are:

detect.blackduck.signature.scanner.snippet.matching

- FULL\_SNIPPET\_MATCHING
- FULL\_SNIPPET\_MATCHING\_ONLY

### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.27
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.20
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.32
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.7.1

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.47
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.45
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.7.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.6.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.28

#### **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# New component metadata lookup via pURL API request

The following API request can be used to search a single component by using a package URL as search term. The response provides endpoints to fetch detailed information about the component, version and variant:

• GET /api/search/kb-purl-component

#### **Updated components API endpoint response**

The response of the following components API endpoint has been updated to include the bomMatchInclusion filter option (true or false) used in the request:

/api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components

### **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in 2023.7.1.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-38374). Fixed an issue with Black Duck SCM integration when using a different date/time format could cause an error when trying to pull repositories.
- (HUB-38790). Fixed issues with some migration scripts that were causing syntax errors.
- (HUB-38968). Fixed an issue where uploading a SBOM to Black Duck could fail due to the namespace UUID value not following SBOM best practices.
- (HUB-39026). Fixed an issue where the unmatched components badge, which is now enabled by
  default, would erroneously count package files when Detect 8 was run or when BDIO aggregation was
  used. This caused the number of package managers run to be added to the unmatched component
  count due to the hierarchy in the BDIO file.
- (HUB-39072). Fixed the CreatedAt and UpdatedAt definitions for the BOM Component Vulnerability
  Remediation Representation in the REST API documentation to state that they are the date the
  vulnerability was added to the BOM component origin or updated on the BOM component origin.

- (HUB-39168). Fixed an UI issue where the "Add Filter" and "Filter versions..." text field options could disappear for modified components and the vulnerability history graph could disappear when a component is modified.
- (HUB-39211). Fixed an issue with the Japanese localization where the policy override date information
  was not being displayed correctly.
- (HUB-39274). Fixed an issue where the KbUpdateJob was not validating BDSA licensing from the customer's product registration which could cause a HTTP 403 Forbidden response during the request.
- (HUB-39367). Fixed an issue where license names containing "" could cause KbUpdateWorkflowJob-License Update to fail.

# Black Duck version 2023.7.0

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - · API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

### End of support for Docker 18.09.x and 19.03.x.

Support for Docker 18.09.x and 19.03.x has ended in Black Duck 2023.7.0. Docker 20.10.x will be the only version supported.

#### Upcoming removal of gen02 sizing guidance

Black Duck 2023.10.0 will be removing gen02 sizing guidance and documents. Please refer to the Black Duck Hardware Scaling Guidelines page for sizing reference.

### Upcoming end of support for PostgreSQL 13

With the upcoming 2023.10.0 release, Black Duck will end support for external PostgreSQL 13. Please refer to the Black Duck 2023.10.0. Please refer to the PostgreSQL Upgrade Schedule page for more information.

#### Upcoming PostgreSQL container migration to version 14

Black Duck will migrate its PostgreSQL image to version 14 with the 2023.10.0 release. Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image will not be affected.

### Upcoming upgrade restrictions for PostgreSQL container users

Starting with 2023.10.0, Black Duck will only support direct upgrades from Black Duck versions that use the PostgreSQL 11 or PostgreSQL 13 containers (i.e., all Black Duck versions between 2022.2.0 and 2023.7.x inclusive). Users of the Black Duck-provided PG container upgrading from older Black Duck versions (i.e., all Black Duck versions prior to 2022.2.0) will require a 2-step upgrade: upgrade to 2023.7.x and then upgrade to 2023.10.x.

## **Documentation localization**

The 2023.4.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

# New and changed features

#### PostgreSQL 15 support for external databases

Black Duck now supports and recommends PostgreSQL 15 for new installations that use external PostgreSQL. PostgreSQL 15 is not yet supported on Azure Database for PostgreSQL, therefore Black Duck recommends PostgreSQL 14 Flexible Server for users of that environment.

Migrating to Black Duck 2023.7.x does not require migration to PostgreSQL 15.

No action is required for users of the internal PostgreSQL container.

# **Encryption of report object types**

Black Duck 2023.7.0 now marks report objects stored in the object store as sensitive, making them eligible to be encrypted at rest in the FILE volume where they are persisted. In order for them to be encrypted, Black Duck Crypto must be enabled in your environment with appropriate secrets provided. The following behavior changes will apply based on your environment's Black Duck Crypto setting:

#### For environments without Black Duck Crypto enabled at the time of upgrade to 2023.7.0

All existing reports and all new reports will remain unencrypted on disk - but marked as sensitive. If Black Duck Crypto is enabled later on, these objects will be encrypted in the background in order to comply with their sensitive nature.

#### For environments with Black Duck Crypto already enabled at the time of upgrade to 2023.7.0

If you have already enabled Black Duck Crypto, the existing reports will remain unencrypted and all new reports will be encrypted. If you need to force everything to be encrypted, set the environment variable SYNOPSYS\_CRYPTO\_ROTATE\_RESOURCES\_ON\_STARTUP=true which will force the system to rotate the internal key and re-encrypt everything, including the old unencrypted reports.

#### **Encryption for storage service objects**

Sensitive objects stored in object storage FILE volumes will be encrypted at rest if Black Duck Crypto is enabled.

## **Updated Jobs page**

The Jobs page has been redesigned to improve usability and scalability of the information displayed. The Jobs page has been broken down into three tabs:

- Finished: Displays all completed jobs, sucessful or failed.
- Scheduled: Displays all jobs scheduled to run in your environment.
- Processing: Displays all jobs currently in progress.

# **New Unmatched Origins management page**

You can now more easily manage origin IDs that Black Duck identified during a package scan but could not be mapped to a component version. From the Unmatched Origins page, you can add or remove mappings to custom components which will then be added to subsequent package manager scans. The Unmatched Origins page can be reached by clicking Manage > Unmatched Origins.

In addition, you can now manage origin IDs mapped to custom components on their component version page.

Matching to custom components requires the use of Detect 7 or higher and is currently only supported for package manager scans.

#### **Enhanced Notices File report**

New options that can be added to the Notices File report:

- Deep License Data: Deep licenses discovered via component origin. Only available if deep licenses are enabled for the project.
- File Copyright Text: Copyright texts discovered in file matches. Only available if file matches are present.
- Unmatched File Discoveries: File discoveries unassociated with components in the project. Only available if unmatched files are present in the project.
- File License Data: Licenses discovered in file matches. Only available if file matches are present.

#### **New SBOM report fields**

The SPDX version of the SBOM report now includes two new optional fields:

- Package Comment: General comments about the package being described.
- Package Valid Until Date: The end of the support period for a package from the supplier.

You must first activate these fields under Manage > SBOM > BOM Component. Once enabled, you can update them by navigating to the project version's BOM, clicking the options button at the end of the component's row, and then selecting SBOM Fields.

#### **Updated BOM filter label**

The Match Status filter on the Component tab of the BOM project version page was ambiguously named. This filter only applies to snippet matches therefore the name was changed to Snippet Match Status to correctly capture that very specific use case.

#### **Enhanced logging information**

Added logging information (auth container) when a user logs in using username/password for both successful and failed logins.

#### Updated permission access for reports containing deleted projects

Access permission to reports have been updated where if one of the projects has been deleted, users can access if they have permission for all the remaining projects in the report (that haven't been deleted), or global project read access as part of their user role. Users not falling into either category above will not be able to access the report.

#### **Enhanced Version Details report**

The Version Details report now includes updates for sub-projects:

- The Version Details update guidance report now includes upgrade guidance for sub-projects.
- The first column of the project version update guidance report is now "Used by" which, if not blank, reports the subproject for the upgrade guidance.

#### **Enhanced report generation**

The mechanism for report data gathering and report format writing has been improved to constrain memory consumption. Please note that, as a result of this change, may result in longer report generation.

### Consolidation of KnowledgeBase environment variables

Black Duck has a variety of environment variables to control KnowledgeBase scheme, host, and port configuration for a variety of KnowledgeBase services. Starting with Black Duck 2023.7.0, KnowledgeBase environment variable configurations have been unified on the following variables to simplify configuration:

- BLACKDUCK\_KB\_SCHEME
- BLACKDUCK KB HOST
- BLACKDUCK KB PORT

The following property prefixes have been explicitly removed and no longer referenced:

- BLACKDUCK\_KBCLOUD
- BLACKDUCK\_KBDETAIL
- BLACKDUCK JSONWEBTOKEN

Users that have manually overridden old KnowledgeBase environment variables for customization should verify their environment to ensure functionality.

#### Updated date picker tool in UI

The date picker used in the UI has been updated which will change its appearance (depending on the browser) and functionality. Please note that, it does not get localized by the browsers language (except Firefox). It now depends on the operating systems locale for Chrome, Edge and Safari.

#### Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 16.4
  - Safari versions 14 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 114.0.5735.198 (Official Build) (x86\_64)
  - Chrome versions 91 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 114.0.2 (64-bit)
  - Firefox versions 89 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 114.0.1823.67 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 91 and below are no longer supported

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.27
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.20
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.32
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.47

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.45
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.7.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.6.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.28

### **API** enhancements

#### Removal of PUT /api/settings/data-retention

As mentioned in the 2023.4.0 release notes, PUT /api/settings/data-retention was deprecated in favor of PATCH /api/settings/data-retention and would return a HTTP 405 METHOD\_NOT\_ALLOWED error message when invoked. It has now been completely removed in Black Duck 2023.7.0 and will now return a HTTP 404 NOT FOUND error message if used.

#### Deprecation of GET api/external-config/detect-uri

The GET api/external-config/detect-uri API request has been deprecated and replaced by GET api/settings/detect. Users can still use the old API while it is deprecated.

Authenticated users with no roles can still use GET api/external-config/detect-uri to get the API string while it is deprecated. If those users use the GET api/settings/detect API, they will get the detectUri (if it is set) and nothing else.

# Improved performance for PUT /api/policy-rules/{policyRuleId}

Performance for the PUT /api/policy-rules/{policyRuleId} API request has been improved by limiting policy profile calculations to only run when a change in violation is found after evaluating components in a project version.

### Updated POST api/components/{componentId}/versions

The POST api/components/{componentId}/versions API request has been updated to allow users to map an external ID to a new custom component version when created.

# New public SBOM field endpoint

The PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/
{componentId}/sbom-fields endpoint updates the saved values for sbom fields for a BOM component.

### **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2023.6.0.

 Now supports scanning package-lock.json files which may surfaces additional component identifications in comparison to previous scans. As a result, there may be an increase in components identified.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-21449). Fixed an issue with an incorrect policy violation display for vulnerability count in nested components when the violation was mitigated.
- (HUB-33362). Fixed an issue when trying to set up SAML with an XML file, the file would not save unless SAML is disabled.
- (HUB-34720). Fixed an issue when a license is modified, e.g. to reflect the original instead of the generic license text whilst not changing the license ID, the change was not exported to the SPDX file.
- (HUB-35512). Fixed an issue when adding a component version manually in the BOM page with a same component+version+origin, an "Unable to add manual BOM component because it already exists." error message will be consistantly displayed even if the origin setting is removed.
- (HUB-37067). Removed the Remediation Status filter from the Find → Vulnerabilities page.
- (HUB-37626). Fixed an issue where generating a SBOM report either on the UI or via API in JSON format for either v1.3 or v1.4 and attempting to retrieve it via /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/reports/{reportId}/contents would display in a non-JSON format, including "/n" characters.
- (HUB-37763). Fixed an issue where the component counts API in license management did not match the linked "where used" counts results.
- (HUB-37796). Fixed an issue where MaaS could experience a scan failure with the error "Failed to create or update code location".
- (HUB-37922). Fixed an issue when attempting to use the bulk action feature on a BOM with more than 100 components specified.
- (HUB-38146). Fixed an issue where project version names containing the forward slash character ( / )
  was causing the creation of subfolders in report generation. The forward slash character will now be
  substituted with the underscore character ( \_ ).
- (HUB-38347). Fixed an issue where the signature scan tool issue was not calculating the source code size properly when performing docker image inspector scans which could cause the scan to fail.
- (HUB-38480). Fixed an issue where the API request /api/projects always sorting by name, regardless of the sorting option used.
- (HUB-38535). Fixed an issue where the /api/components/<component ID>/versions/ <version ID>/licenses/<license ID> API request does not return the correct license approval status after being changed.
- (HUB-38554). Fixed an issue when using the HUB UI to navigate KB component versions where it was forcing the pagination to be 25 regardless of entry specified by the user.
- (HUB-38587). Fixed an issue where the kbMatchTimeoutProperty was set inadvertantly to hardcoded value (100000ms) while the it should always read it from the blackduck-config.env file.
- (HUB-38590). Fixed an issue where the All origins dropdown of the Add Component dialog box was only
  displaying 10 rows which could cause some origins to not display.
- (HUB-38598). Fixed an issue where the Component Manager role could get a 403 Forbidden error when trying to access custom component versions after creation.
- (HUB-38646). Fixed an issue where private repositories where not visible via SCM integration. Note that you may have to delete the existing token from Black Duck for the changes to take effect.
- (HUB-38679). Renamed the Fulfillment Required column to Component Version Status in the Components report as it contains the component version's "Approval Status" to improve usability.
- (HUB-38685). Fixed an issue where project auto-delete was not using the new settings after being updated.

- (HUB-38720). Fixed an issue where the License text area was too small.
- (HUB-38774). Fixed an issue when attempting to unset the Release Date field within a project version would not persist, leaving the previously set date in place.

# Black Duck 2023.4.x

# Black Duck version 2023.4.2

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - · Binary scanner information
  - · Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2023.4.2.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2023.4.2.

#### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2023.4.2. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

#### **Binary scanner information**

There are no changes to the binary scanner in Black Duck 2023.4.2.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-25500). Added mechanisms for users running on AWS to enable a workaround for this issue.
   Users experiencing this issue are encouraged to contact Black Duck support if they see high CPU usage from the upload-cache service. This issue will be fixed in the upcoming Black Duck 2023.10.0 release.
- (HUB-38587). Fixed an issue where the kbMatchTimeoutProperty was set inadvertantly to a
  hardcoded value (100000ms). It will now read it from the blackduck-config.env file as expected.
- (HUB-38735). Fixed an issue where upgrading from PostgreSQL 9.6 or PostgreSQL 11-based Black Duck versions to Black Duck 2023.4.1 could cause postgres-upgrader to fail and not start up the application when using the PostgreSQL container.
- (HUB-38815). Fixed an intermittent ResourceAccessException error in Black Duck rapid scans that
  could cause the scans to fail.

#### Black Duck version 2023.4.1

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - · API enhancements

- · Binary scanner information
- Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

#### Node constraints for storage and registration

With Black Duck 2023.4.1, users with multi-node swarm deployments are reminded to check the node constraints for storage and registration. This change will help alleviate the container shifting nodes and spreading data across multiple systems.

```
#deploy:
# placement:
# constraints:
# - node.labels.type == db
```

# New and changed features

#### Improved unmatched file data purging

You can now purge unmatched file data for project versions that are specifically in the Archived project phase. This can be done globally through the Admin > System Settings > Data Retention page, which affects all projects, or locally for a selected project on its Settings page.

Note that the global setting only applies to projects and scans that do not explicitly specify their own setting; similarly, changing the global setting does not affect projects or scans that do specify their own setting.

## SBOM report validation against policies

You can now configure specific project groups to validate the generation of SBOM reports against policies.

A new setting at the project group level (with project group access) can be enabled to prevent the generation of SBOM reports in projects that have any policy violations and provides the ability to apply the setting to projects in a group or all projects in all child groups.

When setting is enabled, when attempting to generate a SBOM report, you will be informed that the report can't be generated because the project has policy violations.

### New SPDX v2.3 support for SBOM reports

You can now export the Software Bill of Materials report for your projects in SPDX v2.3 format.

#### **New Project Alias SBOM field**

A new optional Project Alias SBOM field has added to override project name and version info field at the project level. You must first activate the field under Manage > SBOM > Project. Once enabled, you can change the project's alias under the project's page > Settings.

# **API** enhancements

#### Updated scan endpoints BDIO header information

The following API endpoints have been updated to use project and version names from the BDIO header instead of from HTTP headers:

- /api/scan/data
- /api/intelligent-persistence-scans

- /api/intelligent-persistence-scans/{scanId}
- /api/developer-scans
- /api/developer-scans/{scanId}

# **Binary scanner information**

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-33736). Updated a number of API endpoints to use project and version names from the BDIO header instead of from HTTP headers. See the API enhancements section for more details.
- (HUB-36776). Fixed an issue where selecting 'Reveal in file tree' for a component in the Source tab did not show the file in the left side file tree for files part of the binary scan.
- (HUB-37280). Fixed an issue in SPDX 2.2 where all project files were listed despite "filesAnalyzed" being set to false.
- (HUB-38005). Removed the 'Vulnerability Reported' sorting option from the Find > Components page as it is no longer supported.
- (HUB-38141). Fixed a race condition when the scan client requested source files that did not belong to any matched directory/archive and were not stored in the database yet could cause inconsistent snippet scan results.
- (HUB-38212). Fixed an issue where a null pointer exception error could occur when importing a CycloneDX report.
- (HUB-38244). Fixed an issue where the Detect configuration page could display an error messsage when communicating with SIG Artifactory while running behind a proxy.
- (HUB-38279). Fixed an issue in the Black Duck UI under the 'Dashboard' tab where the 'Export Current View' button did not export the current view for 'Saved Searches'.
- (HUB-38312). Fixed an issue where vulnerability changes for bulk ignored components within Sub-Projects were not rolling up to the parent project.
- (HUB-38328). Fixed an issue where the policy override date info was not displayed correctly in Japanese settings due to an incorrect i18n character.

# Black Duck version 2023.4.0

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

## Upgrading to 2023.4.0 for Azure PostgreSQL users

If you are upgrading or installing using Azure PostgreSQL, a database administrator will need to enable installation of the hstore PostgreSQL extension before installing or upgrading to 2023.4.0 or later.

# Moved pgcrypto extension into the st schema

Starting with Black Duck 2023.4.0, the pgcypto PostgreSQL extension is moved from the public schema into the st schema. If you are upgrading, using an external PostgreSQL instance, and the blackduck database user is not a superuser, you will need to relocate the extension manually with:

```
alter extension pgcrypto set schema st ;
```

In all other cases, the move is performed automatically.

#### Removed MAX\_CONCURRENT\_JOBS from use in jobrunner

MAX\_CONCURRENT\_JOBS was deprecated in Black Duck 2022.10.x and has been removed in this release. Please refer to the Swarm and Kubernetes installation guides for assistance with configuring the newer mechanisms.

# Deprecation of KBMATCH SENDPATH in MaaS enabled systems

Match as a Service (MaaS) is now generally available with Black Duck 2023.4.0 and is enabled by default for new customers and will become standard for all existing customers. As a result of this update, the option to disable sending file path metadata to the KnowledgeBase for matching, KBMATCH\_SENDPATH, is being removed in an upcoming Black Duck release.

Customers wanting to continue using this option will need to contact Black Duck support to have MaaS disabled for their Black Duck registration keys.

#### Upcoming end of support for Docker 18.09.x and 19.03.x

Starting with the 2023.7.0 release, Black Duck will no longer support Docker 18.09.x and 19.03.x. Docker 20.10.x will be the only version supported.

## **Upcoming end of life for Black Duckctl**

Starting with the 2023.7.0 release, Black Duckctl will no longer be supported and there will be no more updates. Documentation for Black Duckctl can be found at https://github.com/blackducksoftware/hub/tree/master/kubernetes/blackduck.

#### Upcoming container scanning hardware requirements

With Black Duck 2023.10.0, the BDBA container will be required to perform container scanning. This means customers who currently perform container scans in Black Duck but do not have BDBA deployed with their Black Duck instance will need to allocate additional hardware resources per our guidance for the 2023.10.0 release to make use of the new container scanning functionality.

Existing functionality with container scanning will not be removed as part of this change.

#### **Documentation localization**

The 2023.1.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

# New and changed features

#### **New SBOM upload functionality**

The Scans page in Black Duck has been updated to separate the possible file types accepted when upload a report. When clicking the Upload File button, you can select from BDIO Scan, SBOM-SPDX, and SBOM-CycloneDX.

#### **New BOM match score functionality**

When we run signature scans, sometimes there is ambiguity in what we match. We might match a particular component and version, but there are multiple others that could match as well.

New in 2023.4.0, BOMs for your project versions will display a new column containing components' *match score*. The higher the match score, the more sure we can be that the matched component is in fact the component and version that we think.

You can configure how the match score thresholds are calculated in Admin > System Settings > Component Match Score. By configuring your match score thresholds, you can reduce ambiguous and low percentage matches, resulting in fewer false positives that will be displayed in your match results. Please note that configuring the thresholds too high might result in losing true positives in your match results.

As a result of improvements made with the new match ambiguity logic, you might see different results when viewing your BOMs.

#### New centralized Black Duck Detect hosting and version management

Black Duck now offers a new means to connect with Black Duck Detect to better suit your needs; Black Duck Hosted. This method works best with non-airgapped customers who want Blackduck to manage the version of Detect to use. In system settings, Black Duck will provide a dropdown list of major Detect versions and their latest exact versions from which you can select to perform your scans.

# **New Artifactory Integration functionality**

Black Duck 2023.4.0 now allows Kubernetes users using JFrog Artifactory to do both Binary and Docker Image/Container scans on their artifacts, extending the signature scan supported in the earlier phase. Currently, we support two deployment options: Full on-premise and Hybrid. Please see the Kubernetes install guide for deployment requirements and instructions.

## New scan rate limiting on all scan ingress endpoints

Based on heap memory, if the scan container uses more than 80% of the available allocated heap (HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY), it waits until the heap usage reaches 60% before allowing scans through again. The container will also allow one scan through every 300 seconds per (which is the default value of blackduck.scan.ingress.scanPassThroughIntervalSecs), even if the rate limiting is enabled and active.

## New Black Duck storage container

Added in Black Duck 2023.1.0, a new storage service was introduced which enables you to move static files, such as SBOMs and other reports, to persistent storage, which frees up the database and enables scan performance and scalability enhancements.

NOTE: This item was accidentally left out of the Black Duck 2023.1.0 release notes.

# New configuration of custom volumes for Blackduck Storage

Starting in 2023.4.0, the storage container may be configured to use up to three (3) volumes for the storage of file based objects. In addition, the configuration can be set up to migrate objects from one volume to another. The backup scripts hub\_create\_data\_dump.sh and hub\_db\_migrate.sh have been updated to save the file provider volume accordingly.

#### New filtering support for heatmaps

You can now filter the data displayed in the heatmap. Filtering options include code location ID, code location name, project name, scan data, scan status, scan type, and version name.

# **Enhanced Rapid Scan results data for BOM support**

You can now configure Rapid Scan to provide a full results format to include data points for BOM support. To do so, set the following environment variable: BLACKDUCK\_RAPID\_SCAN\_EXTENDED\_DATA=true. The new data points include:

- componentDescription
- Homepage link
- OpenHub link
- Declared License definition
- Release date
- Meta links to component id, component version id and component version origin URIs
- External namespace
- Package URL

- SPDX license ID
- Source (NVD or BDSA)
- Match type

# **Enhanced policy violation management**

You can now set an expiration date for policy overrides on the Black Duck BOM page. By clicking the violation icon for a component, you can enter a date until which the policy violation is overridden. When it expires it will return to a violation state.

#### Enhanced dependency tree view

You can now highlight needed information in the Dependency Tree view in order to copy/paste it.

#### Removed CentOS download link for Detect Desktop

The Tools page has been updated to remove the CentOS download link for Detect Desktop as it is no longer supported for Black Duck.

## Preliminary support for PostgreSQL 15

Black Duck 2023.4.0 adds preliminary support for using PostgreSQL 15 as an external database. This support is for *testing only*; production use IS NOT SUPPORTED.

#### Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 16.3 (17614.3.7.1.7, 17614)
  - Safari versions 13.1 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 111.0.5563.146 (Official Build) (x86\_64)
  - Chrome versions 79 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 111.0.1 (64-bit)
  - Firefox versions 74 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 111.0.1661.62 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 79 and below are no longer supported

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.22
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.4.0

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.17
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.29
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.38
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.40
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-storage:2023.4.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2023.3.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.21

#### **API** enhancements

# **Updated components endpoints**

The following public API endpoints have been updated to allow the updating of component, version and origin id.

- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/{componentId}/versions/ {componentVersionId}

#### New JobHistoryAppService API endpoints

Two new public REST API endpoints have been added which uses the JobRuntimeRepository to get information about job runtimes and provide information about them:

- /api/jobs-histories
- /api/jobs-histories-filters

#### New JobRuntimeAppService API endpoint

Two new public REST API endpoints have been added which uses the JobRuntimeRepository to get information about job runtimes and provide information about them:

- /api/jobs-runtimes
- /api/jobs-runtimes-filters

Please note that you should use the <code>/api/job-runtimes</code> endpoint to view running jobs. The existing <code>/api/jobs</code> endpoint will be deprecated in favor of the new endpoint.

## New JobScheduleAppService API endpoint

Three new public REST API endpoints have been added which outputs a list of jobs that are scheduled on the system.

- /api/jobs-schedules
- /api/jobs/schedulers/{scheduler}/trigger-groups/{triggerGroup}/triggers/ {triggerId}
- /api/jobs-schedules-filters

Please note that you should use the <code>/api/job-schedules</code> endpoint to view scheduled jobs. The existing <code>/api/jobs</code> endpoint will be deprecated in favor of the new endpoint.

# **New JobRunner API endpoint**

A new public REST API endpoint has been added which allow users to enable/disable periodic jobs. Please note that changing settings in this way can cause unexpected behavior on your system.

• /api/jobs-schedules-configurations

#### New centralized Detect version management API endpoints

The following endpoints have been added to support the new centralized Detect version management functionality offered in Black Duck 2023.4.0:

- GET /api/settings/detect
  - Gets the current detect version management settings
  - If accessed by an authenticated non-system administrator user, they will only receive detectUri (if it has a value)
  - If accessed by an authenticated system administrator user, they will receive the following information:
    - detectUri: The Detect URI saved by a system administrator.
    - useInternalHosting: Boolean, determines the type of hosting used for Detect (internally hosted or Black Duck hosted). Returns false if not using an internally hosted version of Detect.
    - useMajorVersion: Boolean, determines if the latest of a major version of Detect is used. Returns true if "Latest 8.x" or "Latest 7.x" was selected in UI.
    - selectedVersion: String, returns the version of Detect used.
    - allowDowngrade: Boolean, notifies if the system setting allows the user use an older version
      of Detect.
    - majorVersions: String, the list of current valid major versions of Detect.
    - allVersions: String, the list of all current valid versions of detect.
- PATCH /api/settings/detect
  - Updates the detect version management settings
  - Requires authenticated access by a system administrator user
  - Updates the following information:
    - detectUri: Internal Detect URI.
    - useInternalHosting: Boolean, sets the type of hosting used for Detect (internally hosted or Black Duck hosted).

- useMajorVersion: Boolean, sets the latest major version or an explicit version of Detect. Updated and required if useInternalHosting is false.
- selectedVersion: String, the Detect version to use, either a major version or exact version. Only updated if useInternalHosting is false.
- allowDowngrade: Boolean, if managed, allows earlier versions of Detect to be used.

# Deprecation of PUT /api/settings/data-retention

As mentioned in the 2022.10.0 release notes, PUT /api/settings/data-retention has been deprecated and replaced with PATCH /api/settings/data-retention. In Black Duck 2023.4.0, PUT /api/settings/data-retention will now return a HTTP 405 METHOD\_NOT\_ALLOWED error message.

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2023.3.0.

# **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-32471). Fixed an issue when scans had KnowledgeBase connectivity issues, it was not reported in the UI and resulted in an empty BOM.
- (HUB-33018). Fixed an issue where vertical and horizontal scrollbars could appear when printing a BOM.
- (HUB-34474). Fixed an issue where filtering projects would not display correctly when project names have full-width uppercase letters.
- (HUB-34616). Fixed an issue where the jobs listed on the Diagnostics page did not display milliseconds for completed jobs.
- (HUB-34964). Fixed issue where vulnerability "used by" count on the find page was inconsistent with the vulnerability affected projects page.
- (HUB-34981). Fixed an issue where the "used by" count on the component version list view was inconsistent with the component version details view.
- (HUB-35075). Fixed a display issue when trying to Save to PDF the BOM page in the Chrome browser.
- (HUB-35092, HUB-35171, HUB-36088). Fixed an issue where adding or deleting a component to a
  project/version in the Archived phase using the API request would result in a 200 OK response, but the
  component was not actually added or deleted. Now, an error will be displayed if this is attempted. The UI
  will also no longer display a Delete option.
- (HUB-35773, HUB-37305). Fixed an issue where, as a result of binary scan, in the Source tab of a BOM, a single file matched to more than one component would only display one of the components.
- (HUB-35836). Fixed an issue when removing a project owner from a project, Black Duck was not preventing the project from becoming orphaned. A direct access User assignment check has now been added to prevent this action from being performed.
- (HUB-36108). Fixed an issue where snippet scanning was facing long running and timeout issues due to QuartzSnippetScanAutoBomJob.
- (HUB-36351). Fixed the API documentation regaring Updating a Custom Component Version and Creating a Custom Component Version.

- (HUB-36387). Fixed a concurrency issue in remediation status update where mitigating particular vulnerabilities via API would allow the mitigation to be applied, but the riskPriorityDistribution does not reflect all the mitigations.
- (HUB-36446). Fixed an issue where downloading the Sigma tool could fail with an HTTP 401 unauthorized message.
- (HUB-36676). Fixed a file permission issue when trying to install Platform One Black Duck on OpenShift environments.
- (HUB-36716). Fixed an issue where BDSA auto-remediated vulnerabilities do not get removed from being displayed on ignored components in new project versions or clones.
- (HUB-36719). Fixed an issue when adding a subproject to a parent project, unchecking the "Include in Notices File Report" checkbox would include the subject in the notice report regardless. Unchecking this checkbox for a subject will now exclude the subproject from all projects above in the project hierarchy.
- (HUB-36763). Fixed an issue where the SigmaToolStoreStateCheckAndRetryJob could fail due to the user's configured proxy. The job should no longer fail in the case where access to sig-repo is unreachable when not using a proxy, but reachable when using it.
- (HUB-36905). Fixed an issue where signature scanning a single leaf file could cause a null pointer exception error.
- (HUB-36952). Fixed null pointer exception in file and package adjustment operations.
- (HUB-37031). Fixed an issue with match count discrepencies and missing URI property from matched-files response when MaaS is enabled.
- (HUB-37078). Fixed issues on multiple UI pages where the back button in the browser could take multiple tries for function to work.
- (HUB-37109). Removed the ability to set the usage on snippet matches as it is currently not supported in the product. It remains available for all other match types.
- (HUB-37232). Fixed an issue where auto scroll sometimes did not work when opening discoveries with source code upload for: License, License Reference, Copyright.
- (HUB-37233). Fixed a REST API documentation issue where the "BOM component representations" link
  in the description of "The specific sub-set of BOM component representations requested" would go to
  "BOM Component Version Representation" instead of "BOM Component Representation".
- (HUB-37308). Fixed an issue where the scan size in the list of Scans page would include snippet scan size, incorrectly displaying the sum of both totals.
- (HUB-37312). Fixed an issue where a "Unable to access tool" error could be generated if the /opt/blackduck/hub/uploads/tools directory doesn't exist in the mounted storage volume when looking for objects.
- (HUB-37414). Fixed an issue where the Scans status on Project BOM page could get stuck in processing state and only refreshing the page would update the status.
- (HUB-37439). Fixed an issue where the length of the path matched by the snippet is very long, the path will not be fully displayed on the snippet view.
- (HUB-37453). Fixed an issue where applying any filter to the project versions page would not persist after refreshing or navigating away from the page.
- (HUB-37505). Fixed an issue with the ordering of jobs on the Jobs page (/api/jobs) was incorrect. The jobs will now be listed by end time descending.
- (HUB-37554). Fixed an issue when using the /api/projects/<id>/versions/<id>/ components/<id>/versions/<id> API request with the parameters component and

component Version missing could cause an error. To set a component to have an unknown version, set the component Version field to the empty string "".

- (HUB-37648). Fixed an issue with binary scans (with BDBA integrated) where the Source tab and Source report would only shows a single component match for each binary file even if the Components tab and Component report shows multiple components.
- (HUB-37661). Fixed an issue when BOM references another project, the Security tab could display blank loading areas.
- (HUB-37696). Fixed an issue where comment containing URLs for components would not word wrap correctly, causing it to go offscreen. Due to the security reasons, links will be displayed as plain text. Users would need to copy paste to navigate to them.
- (HUB-37757). Fixed an issue the Delete button on the Scans page could stop working after being used due to the page not refreshing as expected after use.
- (HUB-37775). Fixed an issue when trying to manually add the component origin using the edit option, the full path of the origin ID would not being displayed completely.
- (HUB-37789). Fixed an issue where it was no longer possible to copy the name of the match file/folder from source tree view.
- (HUB-37925). Fixed an issue where after filtering projects by an option on Summary tab, it was not possible to remove the filter via UI.

# Black Duck 2023.1.x

# Black Duck version 2023.1.2

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

#### Updated automatic project version deletion feature

Black Duck 2023.1.0 updated the automatic project version deletion feature (formerly known as Automatic Data Removal). This feature is now enabled by default upon upgrading to 2023.1.0 and any upcoming future releases.

Automatic project version deletion allows the automatic removal of old project versions within Black Duck. The default settings will remove project versions which have not been updated or scanned within 90 days. Upon upgrading to 2023.1.x, any old project versions which have not been updated or re-scanned in 45 days will be deleted 45 days after upgrade assuming they are not re-scanned or updated post upgrade. These settings can be changed under the system administrator data retention settings page.

# New and changed features

#### New automatic OAuth Token refresh

Black Duck will now automatically regenerate GitLab and Bitbucket access tokens after they expire.

# **Enhanced heatmap functionality**

Scans in the "Started" state will now be included in the heatmap UI metrics.

#### **API** enhancements

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2023.1.2. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Binary scanner information**

There are no new or changed features for the binary scanner in Black Duck 2023.1.2.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-35747). Fixed issue that would block certain periodic jobs (BomAggregatePurgeOrphansJob, KbUpdateWorkflowJob) from finishing.
- (HUB-36781). Fixed an issue where versions of Black Duck 2022.10.x could not be installed with custom fsGroup on Kubernetes or OpenShift.
- (HUB-36796). Fixed an issue where having a user directly assigned to a Project Group and the same user assigned to a User Group that's also assigned to the Project Group would result in multiple project groups being returned by the API, resulting in a Detect failure.
- (HUB-36939). Fixed an issue where the debug page exposed the password in plain text if the user logged into Black Duck as the sysadmin.
- (HUB-36997). Fixed an issue where license information was missing for notice files generated using KnowledgeBase on-prem.
- (HUB-37143). Fixed an issue where rapid scans that evaluate the policy expression 'Newer Versions Count' fail with internal error if the component does not have a version.
- (HUB-37285). Fixed an issue where new installations of Black Duck 2023.1.0 using an external database could fail if the default admin user name was changed.
- (HUB-37312). Fixed an issue where a <code>Unable to access tool</code> error could be generated if the <code>/ opt/blackduck/hub/uploads/tools</code> directory doesn't exist in the mounted storage volume when looking for objects.

# Black Duck version 2023.1.1

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - · API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2023.1.1.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2023.1.1.

#### **API Enhancements**

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2023.1.1. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2022.12.0 which includes a new retry policy and fixes to improve network communication resiliency with Black Duck to accommodate the expansion of scan capacity resource limiting to ensure the reliability of integrated binary scans.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following issue was fixed in this release:

 (HUB-37171). Fixed an issue where the authentication container could fail to come online when crypto is enabled.

# Black Duck version 2023.1.0

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - · API enhancements
  - Binary scanner information
  - Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

#### Increased system resource requirement for object storage service

The minimum system resource requirements to deploy the object storage service has increased for Black Duck 2023.1.0. The object storage service will require approximately an additional 1 cpu, 1GB of memory, and 10GB of disk space. Please note that these requirements will change again in future releases.

#### Database object ownership change

Database objects (e.g., tables, views, etc.) owned by blackduck (or the user-specified alternate, if provided) have had their ownership changed to blackduck\_user (or the user-specified alternate, if provided).

# End of support for Helm2

Black Duck no longer supports Helm2 for Kubernetes deployments. The minimum supported version of Kubernetes has increased to 1.13 (the oldest version supported by Helm3).

# **Documentation localization**

The 2022.10.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

# New and changed features

#### **Updated SCM integration - Phase 3**

Black Duck 2023.1.0 has added two new SCM providers to the list of SCM integrations:

- GitLab Self-Managed
- · Bitbucket Data Center

You can now add these authorized SCM providers which can then be selected when creating a new project. Doing so will automatically pre-populate the repository URL and branch version in the Project Settings page for your new project.

This feature is compatible with Detect 8.x and above, and will take effect with new package manager scans.

Please note that SCM integration is not enabled by default in Black Duck and must be activated by adding the following in your environment:

For Swarm users, add the following to your blackduck-config.env file:

```
blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration=true
```

For Kubernetes users, add the following to your values.yaml file under the environs section:

## Updated project version auto-deletion

Project version auto-deletion, formely known as automatic data removal, is now managed in the Black Duck user interface. To do so, click Admin > System Settings > Data Retention.

#### Enhanced analysis and aggregation of file sizes during signature scan processing

Overly large scans will no longer take down the match engine service, instead it will fail the scan with an error saying the *calculated* size is greater than the registered limit. The calculated size is either:

- The full size of the scan if it is within the registration limit.
- The last calculated size of the scan just after it exceeds the registration limit. Calculation of scan size will not contunue if it has already exceeded the licensed limit.

#### Stateless signature scan (formerly Ephemeral Signature Scan)

The Stateless Scan is a new scan mode that does not create or use any permanent storage within Black Duck, thus there is no bill of material (BOM) stored. It is used to quickly find policy violations within the designated scan target. In order to use Stateless Scan, you must have the following:

- Black Duck Detect 8.2.0 or later
- · Black Duck 2022.10.0 or later
- Hosted KnowledgeBase
- Match as a Service must be enabled

# Added support for Docker Swarm secrets encryption

Black Duck has added support for Docker Swarm secrets encryption to centrally manage data such as passwords, SSH private keys, SSL certificates, or other pieces of data and securely transmit it to only those containers that need access to it.

# Added application level encryption and key rotation

Starting in version 2023.1.0, Blackduck supports encryption of critical data, such as Git SCM OAuth tokens, Git app secret, SAML private signing keys, and LDAP credentials, within the system. This encryption is based upon a secret provisioned to the Blackduck installation by the orchestration environment (Docker Swarm or Kubernetes).

# **New Component Insights page**

Certain components found in scans may have additional details useful in determining extra information for a component's origin. The Component Insights page gives you better understanding about how components are operating and what functionality is offered. If the component has additional insights, you can view it by going to the project version's page, and selecting Insights in the options menu for that component.

#### New SBOM report fields for project groups

You can now add new additional SBOM fields to your project groups to include more detail to your software bill of materials (SBOM) reports:

- Creator: The person(s) or organization(s) that created the SPDX file inlcuding email addresses.
- **Creator Comments**: An optional field for creators of the SPDX file to provide general comments about the creation of the SPDX file or any other relevant comment not included in the other fields.

# New KB license update and security update jobs

The current KB Update job will be split into KB Security Update job and KB License Update job. The KB License Update job is scheduled to run daily by default and can be configured to change the frequency of the job, as well as to allow you to disable the job if needed using the following system properties:

- KB\_LICENSE\_UPDATER\_PERIOD\_MINUTES: Sets the job frequency in minutes.
- KB\_UPDATE\_JOB\_ENABLED: Set to false to disable both the security and license update jobs.

# Updated referenceLocator URLs in SBOM reports

The referenceLocator field in SBOM reports will now only display the Black Duck KB unique ID instead of the URL.

#### **Enhanced Rapid Scan functionality**

Black Duck 2021.10.0 introduced project groups defined policy rules so that customers can scope policy rules by specific project groups which could only be used in Full Scan mode. New in Black Duck 2023.1.0, project group based policies are now supported in Rapid Scan mode.

Rapid Scan users can specify the scanned project's parent project group using the following Detect parameter:

--detect.project.group.name=<project group name>

The project group name must match exactly to an existing project group on Black Duck.

• If the <project group name> is provided and the project does not exist in Black Duck, it will be used as the project group for policy determination.

# Updated v3 signature scan failure handling

Starting in 2023.1.0, all v3 signature scans that would exceed the code location limit or the total scanned code limit will fail on create instead of after ingress. Failures will not be displayed in the Black Duck UI, but on the scan client instead.

#### Improved performance related to searching

Searches in Black Duck use materialized views in the database that are refreshed at regular intervals to allow for faster search results. The refresh of these views, however, was causing problems with large databases. We analyzed all of the filters and determined that some were not needed. From the various search categories, we removed the following filters:

**Project Version Search** 

- Distribution
- Tier

Component Search

- Policy Rule
- Policy Violation Severity
- Component Approval Status
- Review Status
- Vulnerability Reported
- Vulnerability CWE

Vulnerability Search

- Base Score
- Exploitability Subscore
- Impact Subscore
- Temporal Subscore
- Reachable

Saved searches will be updated via migration script to remove those filters. Bookmarked search results will still function. However, removed filters will be ignored, so the results will be as if the filter was never selected. Saved searches comprised exclusively of removed filters will be removed entirely.

#### New scan heatmap

You can now view an on demand heatmap which displays the total number of scans performed on a given day and hour over the last 30 days. The color coded matrix displays the total number of scans based on a minimum/maximum relationship, with green values signifying lower values and red values signifying higher values. The heatmap can be found in Black Duck by clicking the Admin button and then selecting Heatmaps in the Diagnostics section.

# **New Black Duck storage container**

Black Duck 2023.1.0 introduces a new storage service which enables you to move static files, such as SBOMs and other reports, to persistent storage, which frees up the database and enables scan performance and scalability enhancements.

#### Reporting schema change

In Black Duck 2023.1.0, the type of the basedir column in reporting.scan\_view has been changed from character varying to text to accommodate paths longer than 255 characters.

### **New Project Group Administrator role**

The new Project Group Administrator role has the ability to manage project groups on a local level. For example, they are able to create/edit/delete project groups and add/remove members and user groups from project groups below their parent project group.

# Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 16.2 (17614.3.7.1.7, 17614)
  - Safari versions 13.0 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 109.0.5414.87 (Official Build) (x86 64)
  - Chrome versions 71 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 109.0 (64-bit)
  - Firefox versions 71 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 109.0.1518.55 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 78 and below are no longer supported

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.26
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.31
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.34
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2023.1.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2023.1.0

- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.12.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.15

#### **API Enhancements**

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Enhanced project endpoints**

The following endpoints have been updated to include OSS component pURL coordinates:

- /api/projects/<projectId>/versions/<projectVersionId>/components
- /api/projects/<projectId>/versions/<projectVersionId>/vulnerable-bomcomponents
- /api/projects/<projectId>/versions/<projectVersionId>/components?
   filter=licensePolicy

## **Updated data-retention API endpoint**

The following endpoint has been changed from a PUT to a PATCH request:

• /api/settings/data-retention

# New tool list API endpoint

A new public endpoint is now available to list all available tool versions:

/api/tools

## New fetch for SBOM fields for specific project group

A new public endpoint is now available to read a project's SBOM fields:

/api/project-groups/{projectGroupId}/sbom-fields

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2022.12.0 which includes a new retry policy and fixes to improve network communication resiliency with Black Duck to accommodate the expansion of scan capacity resource limiting to ensure the reliability of integrated binary scans.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-32387). Fixed an issue where redis could not access /data on default Openshift environments.
- (HUB-33820). Fixed an issue where a warning could appear after a component was updated in the BOM (e.g. its status in the KnowledgeBase is set to "reviewed") but would not disappear until the user reloaded the page manually.
- (HUB-34056). Fixed an issue where individual component edit displayed different results from bulk component edit when "Adjust Snippets and Confirm" was checked at the Edit dialog.
- (HUB-34374). Fixed an issue where the value in Discovery Types column on the source tab of the project version page could display inconsistently with filters.
- (HUB-34502). Fixed an issue where confirmed/unconfirmed snippet results were not included in the source report when including ignored components in reports.

- (HUB-34596). Fixed an issue where a duplicate constraint error would occur when attempting to create a SAML user sharing the same username as the internal user.
- (HUB-34725). Fixed an issue with duplicated FILE\_DEPENDENCY\_DIRECT and FILE\_DEPENDENCY\_TRANSITIVE entries in version reports.
- (HUB-34756). Fixed an issue where the scope showing as 'Server' when user group roles assigned through project groups using the API.
- (HUB-34947). Fixed an issue where ignored snippets could be displayed in SPDX reports.
- (HUB-35472). Fixed an issue where changing the value of MAX\_TOTAL\_SOURCE\_SIZE\_MB did not apply correctly in synopsysctl.
- (HUB-35557). Fixed an issue where improperly formed /api/projects/ requests would return a HTTP 5xx error code instead of a HTTP 4xx error code.
- (HUB-35585). Fixed an issue where the "Updated By" data was not updated and always reflecting "System Administrator" as the username of the user who made the change and has the old date/time.
- (HUB-35764). Fixed some GUI bugs in the top menu and in the snippet window.
- (HUB-35912). Fixed an issue where confirmed and then ignored snippet matches would disappear when the license risk filter with all the options selected was applied.
- (HUB-35914). Fixed an incorrect flag in the the system\_check.sh script (using -z instead of -n).
- (HUB-35927). Fixed an issue where the remediation status and comment was not reverted by the Auto-Remediation feature if there are change in CVE BDSA mapping for components.
- (HUB-35945). Fixed an issue where the Scan Size value on the Project Version's Scans page did not
  include the size value of code locations as displayed on the main Scans page.
- (HUB-36321). Fixed an issue where the Edit option in the Source view for snippets was available to the Project Viewer role.
- (HUB-36382). Fixed a rare race condition generating an error when receiving more than one scan in rapid succession.
- (HUB-36498). Fixed an issue where the GET /api/vulnerabilities/<CVE RECORD>/affected-projects could return a HTTP 400 error code if the CVE had too many records.
- (HUB-36629). Fixed an issue where Rapid Scans could report extra vulnerabilities violating a policy rule.
- (HUB-36703). Fixed an issue where the Match type in the Black Duck UI and /api/projects/ {projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/matched-files API request were different. See the API enhancements section above for details.
- (HUB-36707). Fixed an issue where Rapid Scan could timeout instead of end in error quickly if the project or version name was misspelled.

# **Black Duck 2022.10.x**

# Black Duck version 2022.10.3

- Announcements
- New and changed features
  - API enhancements
  - · Binary scanner information

#### Fixed issues

#### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2022.10.3.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2022.10.3.

#### **API Enhancements**

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2022.10.3. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2022.9.2 which includes an upgrade to OpenSSL 3.0.7 in response to the high severity CVE-2022-3602 and CVE-2022-3786 vulnerabilities.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following issue was fixed in this release:

 (HUB-37171). Fixed an issue where the authentication container could fail to come online when crypto is enabled.

# Black Duck version 2022.10.2

#### **Announcements**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2022.10.2.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2022.10.2.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.31
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.10.2

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.10.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.9.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.14

#### **API Enhancements**

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

#### **Enhanced project endpoints**

The following endpoints have been updated to include OSS component pURL coordinates:

- api/projects/<projectId>/versions/<projectVersionId>/components
- api/projects/<projectId>/versions/<projectVersionId>/vulnerable-bomcomponents
- api/projects/<projectId>/versions/<projectVersionId>/components?
   filter=licensePolicy

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2022.9.2 which includes an upgrade to OpenSSL 3.0.7 in response to the high severity CVE-2022-3602 and CVE-2022-3786 vulnerabilities.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-35377). Fixed an issue where unconfirmed snippets and ignored component were showing up in component or license usage counts anywhere within Black Duck except the source view when reviewing unconfirmed/ignored snippets.
- (HUB-35850). Fixed an issue where Redis could not access data on default Openshift environments.
- (HUB-36049). Fixed an issue where FileBackedOutputStream temp files were written to /tmp directory under the scan container and are not cleaned up.
- (HUB-36149). Fixed an issue when printing a BOM as a PDF, it did not include the project name and version name.
- (HUB-36359). Fixed the missing link to the blackduck-webui container on the Guthub release page.
- (HUB-36495). Fixed some outdated images the online help.

# Black Duck version 2022.10.1

#### **Announcements**

#### Security Advisory for OpenSSL versions 3.0.0 to 3.0.6

On November 1, 2022, the OpenSSL Project disclosed the following high severity vulnerabilities present in OpenSSL 3.0.x.

The nature of both vulnerabilities allows a buffer overrun which can be triggered in X.509 certificate verification, specifically in name constraint checking. Note that this occurs after certificate chain signature verification and requires either a CA to have signed the malicious certificate or for the application to continue certificate verification despite failure to construct a path to a trusted issuer.

CVE-2022-3602: An attacker can craft a malicious email address to overflow four attacker-controlled bytes on the stack. This buffer overflow could result in a crash (causing a denial of service) or potentially remote code execution.

CVE-2022-3786: An attacker can craft a malicious email address in a certificate to overflow an arbitrary number of bytes containing the `.' character (decimal 46) on the stack. This buffer overflow could result in a crash (causing a denial of service).

Currently, Black Duck believes there is limited exposure to Black Duck SIG products, services, and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have applied mitigations that prevent attempted exploitation.

The binary scanner (BDBA) has been updated to version 2022.9.2 which includes an upgrade to OpenSSL 3.0.7 in response to the high severity vulnerabilities. Customers running 2022.10.0 without BDBA do not need to upgrade.

Please continue monitoring our Community page for further updates.

# New and changed features

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2022.10.1.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.29
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.10.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.9.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.14

# **API Enhancements**

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2022.10.1. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version 2022.9.2 which includes an upgrade to OpenSSL 3.0.7 in response to the high severity CVE-2022-3602 and CVE-2022-3786 vulnerabilities.

#### **Fixed issues**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

(HUB-36290). Updated BDBA worker in response to the OpenSSL vulnerabilities.

# Black Duck version 2022.10.0

### Announcements for 2022.10.0

#### PostgreSQL 11 deprecation

Support for running Black Duck on PostgreSQL 11 has ended with the 2022.10.0 release. Starting with this release, attempting to run Black Duck with PostgreSQL 11 will generate an error and Black Duck will fail to start.

# PostgreSQL 13 container migration

Black Duck 2022.10.0 has migrated its PostgreSQL image from version 11 to version 13 and supports upgrading from versions using either the PostgreSQL 9.6 container (versions 4.2 through and including 2021.10.x) or the PostgreSQL 11 container (versions 2022.2.0 through and including 2022.7.x). During installation, the blackduck-postgres-upgrader container will migrate the existing database to PostgreSQL 13 and then exit upon completion.

Customers with non-core PG extensions are STRONGLY encouraged to uninstall them before migrating and reinstall them after the migration completes successfully; otherwise, the migration is likely to fail.

Customers with replication set up will need to follow the instructions in the pg\_upgrade documentation BEFORE they migrate. If the preparations described there are not made, the migration will likely succeed, but the replication setup will break.

Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image will not be affected.

#### **IMPORTANT:** Before starting the migration:

- Ensure that you have an extra 10% disk space to avoid unexpected issues arising from disk usage due to the data copying of system catalogs.
- Review root directory space and volume mounts to avoid running out of disk space as this can cause Linux system disruptions.

## For Kubernetes and OpenShift users:

- On plain Kubernetes, the container of the upgrade job will run as root. However, the only requirement is that the job runs as the same UID as the owner of the PostgreSQL data volume.
- On OpenShift, the upgrade job assumes that it will run with the same UID as the owner of the PostgreSQL data volume.

#### For Swarm users:

- The migration is completely automatic; no extra actions are needed beyond those for a standard Black Duck upgrade.
- The blackduck-postgres-upgrader container MUST run as root in order to make the layout and UID changes described above.
- On subsequent Black Duck restarts, blackduck-postgres-upgrader will determine that no migration is needed and immediately exit.

# Database bds\_hub\_report deprecation

As stated in the release notes for Black Duck 2021.10.0, new installations of Black Duck will no longer create the bds\_hub\_report database. We will be deleting the bds\_hub\_report database in 2022.10.0.

Users wishing to save their bds\_hub\_report database can use the hub\_create\_data\_dump.sh script to dump the bds\_hub\_report database if it exists.

#### Notice of Black Duck KnowledgeBase IP Address Change Nov 2022

During the week of November 14th 2022 the Black Duck KnowledgeBase https://kb.blackducksoftware.com IP address will be changing. During the week of the 14th, we will be updating the DNS to direct traffic to the new IP addresses. For most customers, no action is required.

On-prem customers who use IP allow listing to communicate to the KB will need to update their firewall, allow lists to include these new IP address. Customers who do not use firewall rules to restrict traffic or IP allow listing will not be affected.

For customers who use IP address, allow listing will need to add the following IP addresses:

NAM (North America)

kb-na.blackducksoftware.com: 34.160.126.173

EMEA (Europe, Middle East and Africa)

kb-emea.blackducksoftware.com: 34.149.112.69

APAC (Asia Pacific, Asia and China)

kb-apac.blackducksoftware.com: 34.111.46.24

This change will not affect the majority of customers which use DNS resolution, as this will automatically handle the IP address update. Customers who are use IP address whitelisting will need to add the three new IP address to their whitelist: 34.160.126.173, 34.149.112.69, 34.111.46.24.

The current IP address are included below for reference only:

NAM: 35.224.73.200 EMEA: 35.242.234.51 APAC: 35.220.236.106

We are making this change as part of our continued efforts to deliver a highly available and secure KB.

Please submit a support case if there are questions or problems after the server migration.

#### Upcoming system resource requirement for object storage service

The minimum system resource requirements to deploy the object storage service will increase in Black Duck 2023.1.0. The object storage service will require approximately an additional 1 cpu, 1GB of memory, and 10GB of disk space. Please note that these requirements will change again in future releases.

#### **Documentation localization**

The 2022.7.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes have been localized to Japanese and Simplified Chinese.

# New and changed features in 2022.10.0

#### Git repository SCM integration - Phase 2

Black Duck 2022.10.0 has updated the way users can add repository/branch fields when creating a project and version. You now have the ability to add authorized SCM providers (GitHub Standard and GitHub Enterprise only at this time) which can then be selected when creating a new project. Doing so will automatically pre-populate the repository URL and branch version in the Project Settings page for your new project.

This feature is compatible with Detect 8.x and above, and will take effect with new package manager scans.

Please note that SCM integration is not enabled by default in Black Duck and must be activated by adding the following in your environment:

For Swarm users, add the following to your blackduck-config.env file:

```
blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration=true
```

For Kubernetes users, add the following to your values.yaml file under the environs section:

```
environs:
    blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration: "true"
```

#### New bulk actions for project version components

The bulk update feature now supports the following actions on components on the project versions page:

- 1. Ignore/unignore components
- Set component usage type
- 3. Mark as reviewed/unreviewed
- 4. Set include/exclude in notices file

#### Creating reports using UTF8 with BOM

Please note that this feature was added in Black Duck 2022.7.0 and was accidentally omited from that version's release notes.

Black Duck 2022.7.0 introduced support for UTF8 with BOM character encoding in reports for customers using non-Western characters. To enable this feature, add the following to the blackduck-config.env file:

```
USE_CSV_BOM=true
```

#### New heatmap data download

You can now review and analyze terminal scan trends by downloading the heatmap as a compressed CSV and create the heatmap as a pivot in a spreadsheet program. This data can be downloaded by navigating to **Admin > Diagnostics > System Information**.

#### **New SBOM report fields**

You can now add new additional SBOM fields to your projects to include more detail to your software bill of materials (SBOM) reports. SBOM fields include the following new fields.

Set on the BOM component level:

- Package URL: Listed in the externalRefs section as referenceType: purl for referenceCategory: PACKAGE\_MANAGER elements in SPDX reports, and under the components section as purl for CycloneDX reports.
- Package Supplier: Listed as (supplier) for both report types.
- CPE: Listed in the externalRefs section as referenceLocator for referenceCategory: SECURITY elements in SPDX reports, and under the components section as cpe for CycloneDX reports.

#### Set on the component level:

- Description: Listed as description for both report types.
- Originator: Listed as originator under the packages section for SPDX reports, and as author under the components CycloneDX reports.

#### **New Global Notification Viewer role**

A new role has been created that has read only access to all projects and receives all system notifications regardless of user preferences.

#### New notification subscription management

You now have the ability to enable or disable which notifications your users receive. You can manage these settings by going to **Admin > System Settings > Notifications**. Please note that users with the Global Notification Viewer role will still receive all notifications on the system.

# Updated notifications management for watched projects

You can now manage which watched projects you receive notifications from in your My Settings page. To do so, click your user name on the top right menu, click Watched Projects, and then select the Watched Projects tab.

#### Updated notification retention period

The default configuration value for notification retention has been reduced to 14 days from 30. This can be modified by setting the BLACKDUCK\_HUB\_NOTIFICATIONS\_DELETE\_DAYS variable in blackduck-config.env.

#### New vulnerability conditions for policies

A new Vulnerability Tags category has been added to the Vulnerability Conditions of policies replacing and including the Remote Code Execution (RCE) vulnerability. This category includes the following filter options when creating or editing policies:

- **Zero-click Remote Code Execution**: Vulnerabilities which can result in the execution of code on the system, triggered by a remote attacker without requiring or relying on any third party action.
- **Malicious Code Identified**: Software containing code with malicious intent and is designed to have harmful or destructive consequences if executed within your system.
- **Embargoed Vulnerability Details**: Vulnerabilities whose technical details are currently under embargo and the details are not published by the vendor at this time.
- **Unconfirmed Vulnerability**: Vulnerabilities that do not have a code-based fix because the vendor has decided that the behavior of the component is intended and does not believe there is a vulnerability.

# New vulerability tags added to Vulnerablity Update reports

Vulnerability Update reports will now display vulnerability tags where applicable. These include the Vulnerability tags listed above.

#### New export functionality for lists and tables

You can now export lists and tables to CSV on the following pages:

- Dashboard page: Found in the Results Summary section of the Dashboard.
- Find page: Found above the search field on the left side of the Find page.
- Scans page: Found next to the delete button on the top left side of the Scans page.
- Users & Groups page: Found next to the Create User button on the top left side of the Users & Groups page.

#### Enhanced source view when importing BDIO for binary scanning and Protex BOM imports

Currently, the Scans page lists the *Components Not Found* in the BOM Import Log. Now with the 2022.10.0 release, unmatched components will also be surfaced in the Source View tab. Please note that unmatched components will be surfaced in the Source view for new scans only. Existing scans will be unchanged.

#### Reporting schema enhancements

The reporting.component view now has three additional fields:

- reporting.component.created\_at: The created at time for the component, copied from the BOM. Represents the first time the component was added to the BOM.
- reporting.component.updated\_at: The updated at time for the component, copied from the BOM.
   Represents the most recent time that component was updated in it's BOM.
- reporting.user\_group\_project\_mapping: Adds which user is mapped to which group/groups and which user is mapped to which project/projects.

#### New Ephemeral Signature Scan - Limited customer availability

The Ephemeral Signature Scan is a new scan mode that does not create or use any permanent storage within Black Duck, thus there is no bill of material (BOM) stored. It is used to quickly find policy violations within the designated scan target. In order to use the Ephemeral Signature Scan, you must have the following:

- Black Duck Detect 8.2.0 or later
- Black Duck 2022.10.0 or later
- Hosted KnowledgeBase
- Match as a Service must be enabled

Please note that this feature is limited customer availability and is not generally available in Black Duck 2022.10.0.

#### **Updated synopsysctl**

Black Ducketl has been updated to work with the new PostgreSQL 13 container.

## **Container versions**

blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:13-2.13

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.29
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.10.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.9.1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.14

#### **API** enhancements

For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

# New scan monitoring API endpoint

A new REST API endpoint has been added which analyzes scan error rates and allows you to get the scan monitoring information from terminal scans in the system in a given time frame (default is set to the last hour):

• GET /api/scan-monitor

Request parameters are as follows:

• level (*mandatory*). Number value 1 or 2, default is 1.

Example request: GET /api/scan-monitor?level=1

Level 1 is a simple binary response, either OK or NOT OK if the failure rate exceeds the set maximum threshold amount (default is 30%).

Level 2 returns a hex color code (green, yellow, or red) depending on the status. Green (#00FF00) indicates that the failure rate in the monitored timeframe (default is the last hour) is less than the set minimum threshold amount (default is 10%). Yellow (#FFFF00) indicates that the failure rate is between the minimum and maximum thresholds (10% and 30%). Red (#FF0000) indicates that the failure rate is greater than the maximum threshold amount (30%).

# Enhanced handling of null values for custom fields

The following public API requests have been updated to return an error message if the custom field values are null:

PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}

- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/custom-fields/ {customFieldId}
- PUT /api/components/{componentId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/ customfields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/custom-fields
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}

#### **Updated notification endpoints**

The following REST API public endpoints have been updated to return the notifyUser field based on whether the user should receive notifications for the subscription:

- GET /api/users/{userId}/notification-subscriptions/{subscriptionId}
- GET /api/users/{userId}/notification-subscriptions

#### **New BOM status endpoint**

A new REST API endpoint has been created to determine when a BOM has been updated for a given scan:

GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{versionId}/bom-status/{scanId}

Possible status values are NOT\_INCLUDED, BUILDING, SUCCESS, FAILURE.

#### Deprecation of PUT /api/settings/auto-remediate-unmapped

In Black Duck 2022.4.1, the public endpoint PUT /api/settings/auto-remediate-unmapped was changed to PATCH /api/settings/auto-remediate-unmapped but the PUT endpoint was deprecated and kept in order to maintain backward supportability. As of this release, the PUT /api/settings/auto-remediate-unmapped endpoint is now deleted.

# Deprecation and removal of licenses API requests

The following API requests have been removed:

- GET /api/licenses/{licenseId}/obligations
- GET /api/licenses/{licenseId}/obligations-filters

As a result of the removal of GET api/licenses/{licenseId}/obligations, the obligation API will no longer be returned by any APIs. The license term API (/api/licenses/{licenseId}/licenseterms) will be returned instead.

In addition, the following API requests have been deprecated:

- GET /api/licenses
- POST /api/licenses
- GET /api/licenses-filters

- GET /api/licenses/{licenseId}
- PUT /api/licenses/{licenseId}
- GET /api/licenses/{licenseId}/text
- PUT /api/licenses/{licenseId}/text

#### New and enhanced component endpoints

A new REST API endpoint has been added to get/modify SBOM field values on component level:

- GET /api/components/{componentId}/sbom-fields
- PUT /api/components/{componentId}/sbom-fields

The following REST API endpoint has been enhanced to get SBOM field values for a component which includes <code>sbom-field</code> endpoint in meta/links section:

GET /api/components/{componentId}

# New PATCH /api/settings/data-retention endpoint

The new PATCH /api/settings/data-retention REST API endpoint will replace the existing PUT /api/settings/data-retention. As a result, PUT /api/settings/data-retention has been deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release.

#### New Dependency Upgrade Guidance public API endpoint

A new REST API endpoint has been added to provide data for Dependency Upgrade Guidance:

 GET /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/origins/ {originId}/transitive-upgrade-guidance

#### Updated /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/matched-files endpoint

The /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/matched-files endpoint now includes a "matchTypeFilterValue" flag to better handle inconsistency when viewing the results. The following table displays how matchType is mapped to matchTypeFilterValue:

matchType	matchTypeFilterValue
FILE_EXACT	FILES_EXACT
FILE_EXACT_FILE_MATCH	FILE_EXACT
FILE_SOME_FILES_MODIFIED	FILES_MODIFIED
FILE_DEPENDENCY_DIRECT	FILE_DEPENDENCY_DIRECT
FILE_DEPENDENCY_TRANSITIVE	FILE_DEPENDENCY_TRANSITIVE
FILE_FILES_ADDED_DELETED_AND_MODIFIED	FILES_ADDED_DELETED

# **Binary scanner information**

The binary scanner has been updated to version: 2022.9.1. The binary scanner now includes support for NPM through package manager support.

#### Fixed issues in 2022.10.0

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-29825). Fixed an issue where assigning the Global Security Manager to both Personal and Group overall Roles does not allow for remediate (grayed out) when the System Setting "Project Manager Role Settings > Security Manager" is disabled.
- (HUB-30488). Fixed an issue where the hierarchal BOM Tree could intermittently not show children components (Tree would not trickle down).
- (HUB-33274). Updated the REST API documentation to include "componentVersionName" and "componentVersion" for "BOM Component Representation".
- (HUB-33407). Fixed an issue where some users would receive a "You've exceeded your maximum amount of code you can scan" notification when they have unlimited codebase size.
- (HUB-33693). Fixed an issue where the uploaded source window in Snippet View might not display immediately.
- (HUB-33847). Fixed an issue when the clone categories field cloneCategories is not present in
  the body of a project creation request, all clone categories will be selected/enabled. In addition, when
  creating a project via the API the field projectLevelAdjustments defaults to 'true' when it is not
  present.
- (HUB-33922). Fixed an issue where only 7 days worth of job history was displaying in Admin > Diagnostics > Jobs when it should have been 30 days worth.
- (HUB-33945, HUB-34938). Fixed an issue where generating large HTML Vulnerability Reports in Black
  Duck for a project was crashing the application or taking much longer than expected. As part of the
  fix, we added a configurable HUB\_MAX\_HTML\_REPORT\_SIZE\_KB property to manage HTML report
  downloads. This property will only affect HTML report viewing, not generation or downloading of any
  other report.
- (HUB-33972). Fixed an issue where string search/copyright search might not work with the OnPrem KB March data.
- (HUB-34085). Fixed an issue where sorting by name on the component management page was case sensitive.
- (HUB-34246). Fixed browser display issues related to the Project Version Comparison view.
- (HUB-34511). Fixed an issue where the project name of dependency scan could become unreadable characters when using Chinese characters.
- (HUB-34676). Fixed an issue where updating disabled custom fields could trigger BOM computation across all project versions.
- (HUB-34712). Fixed an issue where binary scan pods could get into a CrashLoopBackOff state
  due to the health check timeout settings for BDBA containers being out of sync with docker swarm
  and kubernetes (30 seconds). Also, the health check timeout is now customizable so that it can be
  customized:
  - For Kubernetes, use the following argument where ### is the value in seconds:
     --set binaryscanner.timeout=###
  - For Docker Swarm, provide the timeout value in the docker stack deploy command where ### is the value in seconds:

```
BDBA_HEALTH_CHECK_TIMEOUT=### docker stack deploy -c docker-compose.yml -c sizes-gen03/10sph.yaml -c docker-compose.bdba.yml hub
```

- (HUB-34839). Added a postgres-upgrader section to docker-compose.local-overrides.yml.
- (HUB-34887). Fixed an issue for air-gapped environments where the phone-home call could hang for a long time, causing the system to misbehave when the registration service was unresponsive.

- (HUB-35110). Fixed the documentation inside blackduck-config.env for the default retention period of unmapped code locations.
- (HUB-35140). Fixed an issue where the comments on components with shared vulnerabilities comments were not origin-specific.
- (HUB-35184). Upgraded Zulu Java version to 11.0.16+8 to remediate vulnerabilities found in Black Duck 2022.4.2.
- (HUB-35196). Fixed an issue where using the Component/Component Version filter did not show Component name results.
- (HUB-35222). Fixed an issue where the "Affected projects" tab was not able to load pages when navigating through them for a specific vulnerability (CVE-2016-1000027).
- (HUB-35366). Fixed an issue where custom field values were not appearing in Component details screen.
- (HUB-35369). Fixed an issue when printing the Black Duck BOM pdf, the report would overlap at the edge of pages and would not list all the components correctly.
- (HUB-35407). Fixed an issue where custom fields with null values could cause the KbUpdateWorkflowJob-Component Version Update job to fail.
- (HUB-35524). Fixed user permissions issues when using the /api/projects/ct\_id>/
  versions/<version\_id>/policy-rules public endpoint.
- (HUB-35660). Fixed an issue with duplicate entry ids in the scan client which could cause an exit Code 70 "java.util.ConcurrentModificationException" error.

# Black Duck 2022.7.x

# Announcements for Version 2022.7.2

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2022.7.2.

# New and changed features in version 2022.7.2

There are no new or changed features in Black Duck 2022.7.2.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.20
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.25
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.7.2

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.27
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.7.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.6.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.10

#### **API Enhancements**

There are no new or changed API requests in Black Duck 2022.7.2. For more information on API requests, please refer to the REST API Developers Guide available in Black Duck.

## Fixed Issues in 2022.7.2

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

(HUB-35687). Fixed an issue when a CVE and BDSA vulnerability are related and the related vulnerability could be incorrectly added to a vulnerability remediation. If this occurs, the vulnerable-bom-components API would return a HTTP Response 400 / Bad Request error when applied to a component with this issue.

# **Announcements for Version 2022.7.1**

There are no new announcements for Black Duck 2022.7.1.

# New and changed features in version 2022.7.1

#### Git repository SCM integration - Phase 2

Black Duck 2022.7.1 has updated the way users can add repository/branch fields when creating a project and version. You now have the ability to add authorized SCM providers (GitHub Standard and GitHub Enterprise only at this time) which can then be selected when creating a new project. Doing so will automatically pre-populate the repository URL and branch version in the Project Settings page for your new project.

This feature is compatible with Detect 8.x and above, and will take effect with new scans.

Please note that SCM integration is not enabled by default in Black Duck and must be activated by adding the following in your environment:

For Swarm users, add the following to your blackduck-config.env file:

blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration=true

For Kubernetes users, add the following to your values.yaml file under the environs section:

environs:

blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration: "true"

#### New heatmap data download

You now have the ability to download the heatmap data which holds information for terminal scans in the system. You can download this information by going to **Administration > Diagnostics > System Information**. From there, click the **Download Heatmap (.zip)** button. The output is a .csv file.

# Creating reports using UTF8 with BOM

Please note that this feature was added in Black Duck 2022.7.0 and was accidentally omited from that version's release notes.

Black Duck 2022.7.0 introduced support for UTF8 with BOM character encoding in reports for customers using non-Western characters. To enable this feature, add the following to the blackduck-config.env file:

USE\_CSV\_BOM=true

# New bulk actions for project version components

The bulk update feature now supports the following actions on components on the project versions page:

- · Ignore/unignore components
- Set component usage type
- Set include/exclude in notices file

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.20
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.27
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.28
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.7.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.6.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.13

#### API Enhancements

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Black Duck.

# New scan monitoring API endpoint

A new REST API endpoint has been added which analyzes scan error rates and allows you to get the scan monitoring information from terminal scans in the system in a given time frame (default is set to the last hour):

• GET /api/scan-monitor

Request parameters are as follows:

• level (mandatory). Number value 1 or 2 or 3, default is '1'. Example request: GET /api/scan-monitor?level=1

Level 1 is a simple binary response, either OK or NOT OK if the failure rate exceeds the set maximum threshold amount (default is 30%).

Level 2 returns a hex color code (green, yellow, or red) depending on the status. Green (#00FF00) indicates that the failure rate in the monitored timeframe (default is the last hour) is less than the set minimum threshold amount (default is 10%). Yellow (#FFF00) indicates that the failure rate is between the minimum and maximum thresholds (10% and 30%). Red (#FF0000) indicates that the failure rate is greater than the maximum threshold amount (30%).

Level 3 returns aggregated scan counts based on scan states.

The monitored timeframe, minimum, and maximum thresholds can all be configured in the blackduck-config.env file for your environment.

#### Enhanced handling of null values for custom fields

The following public API requests have been updated to return an error message if the custom field values are null:

- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/custom-fields/ {customFieldId}
- PUT /api/components/{componentId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/custom-fields
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields
- PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields/{customFieldId}

#### Fixed Issues in 2022.7.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-33693). Fixed an issue where the scanned file view of a file with snippets would not load unless the panel was clicked.
- (HUB-34246). Fixed browser display issues when printing the Project Version Comparison view.

- (HUB-34472, HUB-34781, HUB-34682). Fixed an issue where removing licenses on the Component Version page not reflect in the BOM report.
- (HUB-34511). Fixed an issue where project and version names were pulled from HTTP headers instead of the BDIO header which could cause unreadable characters when using non-latin characters.
- (HUB-34618). Improved the performance when generating the Version Detail report on KB On-prem environments.
- (HUB-35110). Fixed the documentation inside blackduck-config.env for the default retention period of unmapped code locations.
- (HUB-35196). Fixed an issue where using the Component/Component Version filter did not show Component name results.
- (HUB-35222). Fixed an issue where the "Affected projects" tab was not able to load pages when navigating through them for a specific vulnerability (CVE-2016-1000027).
- (HUB-35304). Fixed an issue where the super user role assigned to a user group was not migrated to the new roles introduced in 2022.7.0 when upgrading to 2022.7.0.
- (HUB-35349). Fixed an issue where Rapid Scans scans could fail after upgrading to Black Duck 2022.7.0 due to messages being sent after the matching process was finished. It was more likely to occur when the environment had multiple match containers running.
- (HUB-35407). Fixed an issue where custom fields with null values could cause the KbUpdateWorkflowJob-Component Version Update job to fail.

# **Announcements for Version 2022.7.0**

#### PostgreSQL 9.6 deprecation

As previously announced, support for running Black Duck on PostgreSQL 9.6 ended with the 2021.6.0 release of Black Duck. Starting with the 2022.7.0 release of Black Duck, attempting to run Black Duck with PostgreSQL 9.6 will generate an error, and Black Duck will fail to start.

# **Upcoming PostgreSQL 11 deprecation**

Support for running Black Duck on PostgreSQL 11 will end with the 2022.10.0 release. Starting with that release, attempting to run Black Duck with PostgreSQL 11 will generate an error and Black Duck will fail to start.

#### PostgreSQL container migration from 11 to 13

Black Duck will migrate its PostgreSQL image from version 11 to version 13 with the **2022.10.0** release. Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image will not be affected.

#### **Upcoming custom-fields API change**

In the 2023.1.0 release of Black Duck, the following APIs will change to return errors when trying to read or change a custom field that is disabled. The field will need to be re-enabled before it can be accessed.

- GET api/components/{componentId}/custom-fields/{custom-field-id}
- PUT api/components/{componentId}/custom-fields/{custom-field-id}
- GET api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields/{custom-field-id}
- PUT api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/custom-fields/{custom-field-id}

# Support for legacy signature scans and legacy package manager scans deprecation

This functionality will be officially sunset in the Black Duck 2023.7.0 release.

Customers should upgrade to Detect 8.x to ensure compatibility. Detect 8.x is tentatively targeted for release in May/June 2022 which aligns with Black Duck 2022.7.0 release and this deprecation release note. This will give customers a one year period to upgrade Detect in alignment to the future sunset date.

#### **Upcoming Helm2 end of support**

Starting with the 2023.1.0 release, Black Duck will no longer support Helm2 for Kubernetes deployments. The minimum supported version of Kubernetes will increase to 1.13 (the oldest version supported by Helm3).

# Correction: Git repository SCM Integration - Phase 1

Instructions provided in the 2022.4.0 release notes regarding enabling Git repository SCM Integration in Black Duck for Swarm users were incorrect. The correct variable setup is as follows:

For your docker-compose.yaml webapp environment:

```
webapp:
   environment:
    blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration: 'true'
```

Also, in your blackduck-config.env file, add the following:

blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration=true

### Updated PostgreSQL support schedule

Starting with the upcoming **2022.10.0** release, Black Duck will end support for external PostgreSQL 11. Please see the table below for the projected dates for the beginning and end of support for future PostgreSQL versions.

PG Version	First Release	Last Release	BD External Support Added	BD External Support End
16.x	Late 2023	Late 2028	2024.7.0	2026.10.0
15.x	Late 2022	Late 2027	2023.7.0	2025.10.0
14.x	September 2021	November 2026	2022.7.0	2024.10.0
13.x	September 2020	November 2025	2021.8.0	2023.10.0
12.x	October 2019	November 2024	X	X
11.x	October 2018	November 2023	2020.6.0	2022.10.0

#### Japanese language

The 2022.4.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# Simplified Chinese language

The 2022.4.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Simplified Chinese.

# Black Duck 2022.4.x

# New and Changed Features in Version 2022.4.2

#### Improved performance on database migration script

Performance improvements have been made to the database migration script used when upgrading Black Duck versions resulting in faster installation times.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.20
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.27
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.4.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.3.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.7

#### **API Enhancements**

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Black Duck.

# Fixed Issues in 2022.4.2

Black Duck 2022.4.2 contains no fixed customer-reported issues.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2022.4.1

# New BDSA Auto Remediation setting to automatically ignore CVEs with related unmatched BDSA records

Activating this setting will automatically remediate new CVE vulnerabilities with related unmapped BDSAs by setting the remediation status to IGNORED and adding a message to describe why the vulnerability was remediated.

This new setting only applies to CVE vulnerabilities with a related BDSA vulnerability. If the CVE is mapped to a component version, but its related BDSA is not also mapped to that component version then the system may automatically remediate the CVE vulnerability based on the system setting.

The BDSA Auto Remediation feature can be enabled from the Admin > System Settings > BDSA Auto Remediation page.

#### New Rapid Scan properties added

The following properties have been added to the output of Rapid Scans:

- cweIds: List of Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE) IDs for this security vulnerability.
- shortTermUpgradeGuidance: Suggested component version to upgrade to as a short term course of action to address this vulnerability as it is the same major version as the one in use.
- longTermUpgradeGuidance: Suggested component version to upgrade to as a long term course
  of action. Taking this course of action might require major version number upgrade and must be more
  carefully planned.

# Improved user permission evaluations performance

Improvements were made to user permission evaluations for most API requests. This should result in more consistent loading times including loading BOMs regardless of the user's role or permissions.

#### **Updated Black Duckctl**

Black Duckctl has been updated to 3.0.1 to add Black Duck 2022.4.0 installation support for sizes-gen03 deployment sizes.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.23
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.4.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2022.3.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.7

## **API Enhancements**

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Black Duck.

#### Performance Improvements for project endpoints

The following API project endpoints were found to be underperforming and have been optimized:

- /api/projects/{ID}/versions/{ID}/compare/projects/{ID}/versions/{ID}/components
- /api/projects/{ID}/versions/{ID}/components

#### Fixed Issues in 2022.4.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-32395, HUB-33033). Fixed an issue where the modified declared license to matched component is sometimes not displayed on SPDX reports.
- (HUB-29532). Fixed an issue where Linux distro package matching was broken when the rootfs pathin an distro image was not starting at the root directory but at a subdirectory.
- (HUB-33947). Fixed an issue where the Security Risk was not updated when updating the Remediation Status from 'Affected Projects' page.
- (HUB-33551). Fixed an issue when uploading a bdio file with code location name as null, the request would fail with the status code 400 and throwing exception in background.
- (HUB-34065). Fixed SPDX 2.2 report format that was causing the following error in the SPDX validation tools:

```
The following warning(s) were raised: [object instance has properties which are not allowed by the schema: ["packageSupplier"] for {"pointer":"/packages/0"}
```

- (HUB-33616). Fixed an issue where the scan client would in some cases (when there are duplicated archive entries inside scanned archive), generate a BDIO with incorrect ids, which in turn could produce an error when the bdio file is stored to the database.
- (HUB-33915, HUB-33865). Fixed an issue where the scan upload API submitted the entire scan data as one message into RabbitMQ without chunking, causing a message size error.
- (HUB-24664). Fixed an issue where the registration container logs were showing attempted communication over HTTP.
- (HUB-33579). Fixed an issue where the --matchConfidenceThreshold parameter was not functioning when used with the traditional scan.cli.
- (HUB-33311). Fixed an issue where the signature scanner could fail with the error code 74. A retry function was introduced to mitigate this error.

## Announcements for Version 2022.4.0

## Security Advisory for Spring Framework (CVE-2022-22965)

Black Duck is aware of the disclosed security issue relating to the Spring Framework open source software, CVE-2022-22965 (tracked in the Black Duck KnowledgeBase<sup>™</sup> as BDSA-2022-0858), disclosed on March 30th, 2022. For more information about the vulnerability, see the official CVE entry: https://tanzu.vmware.com/security/cve-2022-22965

On March 31st, 2022, Spring released Spring Framework versions 5.3.18 & 5.2.20, which address the vulnerability described by CVE-2022-22965.

Currently, Black Duck believes there is limited exposure to Black Duck SIG products, services, and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have applied mitigations that prevent attempted exploitation. We have completed all internal investigations and the results of those investigations can be found in the "Product Status" section of our Community advisory page.

Finally, to be clear, the previously mentioned investigation is focused exclusively on CVE-2022-22965 (Spring Framework) and should not be confused with CVE-2022-22963 (Spring Cloud Function).

At the time of publication, Black Duck has not identified any exposure to CVE-2022-22963 (tracked in the Black Duck Hub KnowledgeBase™ as BDSA-2022-0850) in SIG products. If new details become available which change this evaluation, a separate advisory for CVE-2022-22963 will be published.

## **Upgrading to Black Duck 2022.4.0**

Please note that upgrading to Black Duck 2022.4.0 may take longer than expected due to the execution of migration scripts and other new processes introduced in this version. More details can be found in the New and Changed Features section below.

## **Resource Guidance Changes**

The default resource settings have updated and the recommended settings have increased for all scan volumes. The previous resource settings are still available and have been moved to new directories as described below, but their use is discouraged.

Please note, the exact possible scan throughput will vary based on your scan size, type and composition. However, we used this breakdown in our internal testing to gather the information in the table below:

- 50% full signature scans
- 40% full package manager scans
- 10% developer package manager scans

#### Container resource limits

Starting with Black Duck 2022.4.0, all containers will have resource limits set, whereas previously, some containers did not. For example, previous resource allocations did not set a CPU limit for the bomengine container, so it could use CPU disproportionate to the containers with limits. Since the new sizes below do not allow unbounded CPU usage, customers may see a decrease in scan throughput if they choose one of the new sizes that looks close to the old limits.

## File organization changes

In addition to the changes mentioned above, the organization of resource override YAML files has changed.

For Kubernetes, the organization of resource override YAML files in the Helm chart has changed:

- The values folder has been renamed to sizes-gen01.
- The 4 previous t-shirt size files (small.yaml, etc.) have been moved to the new sizes-gen02 directory.
- A new directory, sizes-gen03, now contains a resource overrides file for each of the configurations named in the table below; they are named 10sph.yaml, 120sph.yaml, etc.

For Swarm, Black Duck no longer allocates container resources directly in docker-compose.yml. Instead, resources are specified in a separate overrides file. The previous resource allocations, from Black Duck versions 2022.2.0 and earlier, have been moved to sizes-gen02/resources.yaml. Starting with Black Duck 2022.4.0 and later, multiple possible allocations will be provided in the sizes-gen03 folder.

For both Kubernetes and Swarm, there are 7 allocations based on load as measured in average scans per hour; if your anticipated load does not match one of the predefined allocations, round up. For example, if you anticipate 100 scans per hour, select sizes-gen03/120sph.yaml.

## **Resource Guidance & Container Scalability**

These settings apply to both Kubernetes and Swarm installations.

Name	Scans/Hour	Black Duck Services	PostgreSQL	Total
10sph	10	CPU: 12 core Memory: 30 GB	CPU: 2 core Memory: 8 GB	CPU: 14 core Memory: 38 GB
120sph	120	CPU: 13 core Memory: 46 GB	CPU: 4 core Memory: 16 GB	CPU: 17 core Memory: 62 GB
250sph	250	CPU: 17 core Memory: 118 GB	CPU: 6 core Memory: 24 GB	CPU: 23 core Memory: 142 GB
500sph	500	CPU: 28 core Memory: 210 GB	CPU: 10 core Memory: 40 GB	CPU: 38 core Memory: 250 GB
1000sph	1000	CPU: 47 core Memory: 411 GB	CPU: 18 core CPU: 65 core Memory: 72 GB Memory: 483 GI	
1500sph	1500	CPU: 66 core Memory: 597 GB	CPU: 26 core Memory: 104 GB	CPU: 92 core Memory: 701 GB
2000sph	2000	CPU: 66 core Memory: 597 GB	CPU: 34 core CPU: 100 core Memory: 136 GB Memory: 733 GB	

## **PostgreSQL Settings**

Customers using the PostgreSQL container will need to set the values manually using ALTER SYSTEM, and changes to <code>shared\_buffers</code> won't take effect until after the next time that PostgreSQL is restarted. These settings apply to both Kubernetes and Swarm installations.

Name	Scans/Hour	PostgreSQL CPU/ Memory	shared_buffers (MB)	effective_cache_size (MB)
10sph	10	CPU: 2 core Memory: 8 GB	2654	3185
120sph	120	CPU: 4 core Memory: 16 GB	5338	6406
250sph	250	CPU: 6 core Memory: 24 GB	8018	9622
500sph	500	CPU: 10 core Memory: 40 GB	13377	16053
1000sph	1000	CPU: 18 core Memory: 72 GB	24129	28955
1500sph	1500	CPU: 26 core Memory: 104 GB	34880	41857
2000sph	2000	CPU: 34 core	45600	54720

Memory: 136 GB

## **Upcoming PostgreSQL 9.6 deprecation**

As previously announced, support for running Black Duck on PostgreSQL 9.6 ended with the 2021.6.0 release of Black Duck. Starting with the 2022.7.0 release of Black Duck, attempting to run Black Duck with PostgreSQL 9.6 will generate an error, and Black Duck will fail to start.

## End of support for Desktop Scanner on RHEL 7 and CentOS 7

As of 2022.4.0, Black Duck will no longer build new versions of the Desktop Scanner for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 and CentOS 7. Additionally in the upcoming 2022.7.0 release, the binaries will be dropped altogether.

## **Updated PostgreSQL support schedule**

Starting with the upcoming **2022.10.0** release, Black Duck will end support for external PostgreSQL 11. Please see the table below for the projected dates for the beginning and end of support for future PostgreSQL versions.

PG Version	First Release	Last Release	BD External Support Added	BD External Support End
16.x	Late 2023	Late 2028	2024.7.0	2026.10.0
15.x	Late 2022	Late 2027	2023.7.0	2025.10.0
14.x	September 2021	November 2026	2022.7.0	2024.10.0
13.x	September 2020	November 2025	2021.8.0	2023.10.0
12.x	October 2019	November 2024	Х	Х
11.x	October 2018	November 2023	2020.6.0	2022.10.0

## Azure PostgreSQL 13 Flex Server Configuration

When installing Black Duck, Azure users may encounter the following error message when running the external-postgres-init.pgsql init script:

```
psql:/dev/fd/63:25: ERROR: extension "pgcrypto" is not allow-listed for
"azure_pg_admin" users in Azure Database for PostgreSQL
```

To prevent this error, ensure that server parameter 'azure.extensions' has value 'PGCRYPTO' when using Azure PG 13 Flex Server.

#### **Deprecrated APIs**

The following legacy API Solr endpoints have been deprecated and will be removed in the Black Duck 2022.7.0 release:

- **GET** /api/search/components
- **GET**/api/autocomplete/component

#### Japanese language

The 2022.2.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

## Simplified Chinese language

The 2022.2.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Simplified Chinese.

## New and Changed Features in Version 2022.4.0

## **Spring Framework Update**

Spring Framework has been updated to 5.3.18 to address the critical CVE-2022-22965 vulnerability.

## New vulnerability metrics comparison

This new feature makes a change to a vulnerability's Overview page so that you can now see a side-by-side view of the metrics where applicable. When viewing a vulnerability that has both a BDSA and NVD record, you will see a graph in the Scores and Metrics section comparing both vulnerability types; BDSA and NVD. You can also alternate between CVSS v2 and CVSS v3.x to get more information.

#### Git repository SCM Integration - Phase 1

Black Duck 2022.4.0 is introducing a way to simplify onboarding of new projects for customers by leveraging integrations for management of repositories, branches, builds, and releases. Starting with Phase 1, we are adding a new SCM URL field to the Create Project modal and Project Settings page, and a SCM Branch field to the Project Version Settings page.

These fields are manually populated in this phase. However, in an upcoming Detect release, they will be automatically populated after scanning a git repository. Detect will automatically identify the associated git repository URL and branch and then send that information to Black Duck.

Please note that this feature is not enabled by default in Black Duck and must be activated by adding the following in your environment:

For Swarm users, add this to your docker-compose.yml webapp environment:

```
webapp:
    environment: {blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration: true}
```

For Kubernetes users, add this to your webapp container environment:

```
containers:
- env:
- name: blackduck.scan.scm.enableIntegration
    value: true
```

#### New Components tab for BDSA vulnerabilities

A new Components tab has been added to BDSA vulnerability records. This tab will allow you to see all known component versions affected by a particular BDSA vulnerability.

#### **Enhanced Component dashboard materialized view query**

All the queries relating to the SearchDashboardRefreshJob have been optimized for better performance. The LicenseDashboardRefreshJob is longer available and the view relating to it will be refreshed under SearchDashboardRefreshJob. This means the counts displayed in the License Management page will now be updated as SearchDashboardRefreshJob finishes.

**NOTE:** As a result of these changes, upgrading to Black Duck 2022.4.0 may take longer than usual due to the execution of migration scripts.

#### PostgreSQL 11 container migration

In Kubernetes and OpenShift deployments using the Black Duck-provided PostgreSQL container, the following persistent volume claim added in 2022.2.0 is no longer needed. It and its associated persistent volume may be safely deleted.

```
{{ .Release.Name }}-blackduck-postgres-tmp
```

#### Updated Java heap size allocation and new environment variable

In previous releases, Java was allowed to slowly increase its heap size up to <code>HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY</code>. Starting with Black Duck 2022.4.0, in order to take advantage of efficiencies and predictability, we will now preallocate the entire <code>HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY</code> on startup.

As part of this update, a new environment variable has been added: HUB\_MIN\_MEMORY. This variable will allow you to set the lower boundary for Java heap size.

By default and as the optimal setting, <code>HUB\_MIN\_MEMORY</code> is set equal to <code>HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY</code>, but can be set explicitly to a smaller amount (for example, 512m) to allow Java, once again, to acquire memory gradually starting from <code>HUB\_MIN\_MEMORY</code> to no more than <code>HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY</code>.

## Limit Rapid Scan policy overrides to specific vulnerabilities

In previous Black Duck versions, Rapid Scan policy violations could be overridden by policy and component. However, if new vulnerabilities were subsequently found, existing overrides could suppress the violation, resulting in a false negative.

Now in Black Duck 2022.4.0, you can now override a specific vulnerability in rapid scans using the existing yaml upload mechanism.

The vulnerability Id is validated to match the expected format.

```
version: 1.0
policy:
   overrides:
   - policyName: policyA
   components:
   - name: component1
    version: version1
   vulnerabilities:
    - vulnerabilityId1
   - vulnerabilityId2
   - name: component2
   - policyName: policyB
   components:
   - name: component3
```

#### New Rapid Scan vulnerability properties added

The following properties have been added to vulnerabilities in the output of Rapid Scans:

- publishedDate (Date value)
- vendorFixDate (Date value)
- workaround (String value)
- solution (String value)

#### New BDSA Automatic Remediation setting (Beta)

When the Black Duck Security Advisory (BDSA) team analyzes a CVE vulnerability, they check to see what component versions are affected by the vulnerability. Sometimes they find that the vulnerability applies to a different set of versions. This new feature will give you the ability to automatically ignore CVE vulnerabilities if the BDSA team has found that the vulnerability does not apply to that component version. This only affects vulnerabilities with the NEW status.

The BDSA Automatic Remediation is a **beta feature** and is **not** enabled by default. To enable this feature, the following environment variable must be set:

BDSA\_AUTO\_REMEDIATION=true

The BDSA Auto Remediation setting can then be changed on the **Admin > System Settings > BDSA Auto Remediation** page.



**Note:** Whenever the user saves the setting, the system checks and may update vulnerabilities for all projects. On large systems, this can take a long time and have an impact on Black Duck performance.

## **Updated Users & Groups management display**

The look and feel of the Users and Groups tabs under Admin > Users & Groups have been updated to display more cleanly by breaking up the various sections (User/Group Details, Overall Roles, Project Groups, Projects, Users/User Groups) into their own individual pages making it easier to manage your users and groups.

## **New Component Condition rule for policies**

A new component condition for Unconfirmed Snippets has been added. The new policy condition gives you the ability to create or edit a policy that allows you to trigger a policy violation for snippets that have not been reviewed.

## New Software Bill of Materials (SBOM) Report CycloneDX v1.3 export format

You can now export the Software Bill of Materials report for your projects in CycloneDX v1.3 format. This can be done by viewing a project version, clicking the Reports tab, clicking the Create Report button, and then selecting CycloneDX v1.3 - JSON. For more information on CycloneDX v1.3, please visit the CycloneDX v1.3 reference page.

## **New Component Dependency Duplication Sensitivity system property**

A new system property has been added to Black Duck to control the maximum number of nodes (matches) per component added to resulting dependency tree in package manager scan:

blackduck.match.limit.per.component

The default value of this system property is 10, thus the number of duplicated components in the tree can not exceed the blackduck.match.limit.per.component value (match limit per component).

## Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 15.4 (16613.1.17.1.13, 16613)
  - Safari versions 13.0 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 100.0.4896.75 (Official Build) (x86 64)
  - Chrome versions 71 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 99.0 (64-bit)

- Firefox versions 71 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 100.0.1185.36 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 78 and below are no longer supported

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.14
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.23
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.4.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.12.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.7

#### **API Enhancements**

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Black Duck.

#### Performance Improvements for project endpoints

The following API project endpoints were found to be underperforming and have been optimized:

- /api/projects/{ID}/versions/{ID}/compare/projects/{ID}/versions/{ID}/components
- /api/projects/{ID}/versions/{ID}/components

#### Fixed Issues in 2022.4.0

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-33047). Fixed an issue where Null Pointer Exception errors occurring during the KbUpdateJob process could cause the job to progress very slowly or appear to be stuck.
- (HUB-32336). Renamed the Components filter on the BOM page to Component Versions to bring it in line with the actual functionality.
- (HUB-32316). Fixed an issue where the HUB\_MAX\_MEMORY environment variable to define maximum memory allocation pool for the JVM was left unset in docker registration container deployments.

- (HUB-32492). Fixed an issue where components with the MIT license could trigger a policy violation for "License Not Approved" and "License Unreviewed" in Rapid Scan, although MIT License is set as "Approved" in BlackDuck.
- (HUB-31839). Fixed an issue where the BDIO upload endpoint project and version values were not URL decoded.
- (HUB-32692, HUB-32672). Fixed an issue where if a component had multiple vulnerabilities, each with different vulnerability statuses, policy rules would not trigger a policy violation unless all the vulnerabilities for the component matched the selected policy rules.
- (HUB-31872). Fixed an issue where Rapid Scans did not validate the user permissions. If a scan finds a
  matching project version BOM but the user does not have permission the scan will run without project
  version or BOM component data.
- (HUB-33231). Fixed an issue where sorting scans by scan size on the Scans page was not displaying the list in the correct order.
- (HUB-33096). Fixed an issue where filtering by license family may not display modified KnowledgeBase licenses correctly.
- (HUB-30463). Fixed an issue where the golang.org/x/sys component was not displaying in the Hub UI KnowledgeBase search.
- (HUB-31891). Fixed an issue where searching for the "Apache HTTP Server" component would link to the debian component page.
- (HUB-28406). Fixed an issue where sometimes a different number of vulnerabilities would be shown on the Security Tab and the Details Tab in some OSS component and versions.
- (HUB-32883). Fixed an issue where the accessTokenValiditySeconds setting's Max-Age and Expires
  fields did not align with the expiry value of the JSON Web Token (JWT).
- (HUB-32313). Fixed a performance issue with the REST API /api/projects/<id>/versions/<id>/components endpoint when dealing with a high package manager scan data load.
- (HUB-32571). Fixed an issue with how the namespace of origin was displayed inconsistently in the component version Copyrights tab and Black Duck notice reports (and BOM Security tab).
- (HUB-32949). Fixed an issue where having a user directly assigned to a Project Group and the same user assigned to a User Group that's also assigned to the Project Group would result in multiple project groups being returned by the API, resulting in a Detect failure.
- (HUB-33132). Fixed an issue where the dependency-paths API was consuming large amount of service memory and paging to disk.
- (HUB-33155). Fixed an issue where refreshes of HUB registration could stall, causing the jobrunner to hold a lock much longer than it should potentially resulting in blocked queries.
- (HUB-32010). Fixed an issue where when navigating through the Project Groups hierarchy, clicking a project within a subgroup could return the user back to the root project group.
- (HUB-32977). Fixed an issue where mixed case tags were not triggering policy rules as expected.
- (HUB-33305). Fixed an indentation issue in the docker-compose.local-overrides.yml file.
- (HUB-27940). Fixed an issue when deploying to EKS, without a minimum CPU resource specified, the pod will be allocated .25 (250m) CPU core causing bomengine/rabbitmq to not work.
- (HUB-33455). Fixed an issue where the link to the Vulnerability Detail Page for CVE-2022-23395 would go to a 404 Not Found error page.
- (HUB-32256). Fixed an issue where submitting an empty value for the custom signature level would generate an incorrect error message.

- (HUB-32800). Fixed an issue where the matchengine could restart or jobs could hang in jobrunner during bitbake/yocto scans due to very large numbers of matches per component in dependency tree resulting in OutOfMemory exceptions. See the New Component Dependency Duplication Sensitivity system property item in the New and Changed Features section above for more details.
- (HUB-33349). Fixed an issue where the webapp container needed a persistent volume named "{{ .Release.Name }}-blackduck-webapp" by default where "Release.Name" is typically "hub" or another label chosen at deployment time. In addition, some customers may have configured a custom persistent volume name by configuring the persistentVolumeClaimName in the webapp values.yaml overrides. These configurations, the persistent volume and the persistent volume claim, are no longer necessary and can be safely deleted.
- (HUB-32678). Fixed an issue where the default IP scan was not supporting the scan.cli argument matchConfidenceThreshold to filter matched components.
- (HUB-29532). Fixed an issue where Linux distro package matching was broken when the rootfs path in an distro image was not starting at the root directory but at a subdirectory.

## Black Duck 2022.2.x

## **New and Changed Features in Version 2022.2.2**

Black Duck version 2022.2.2 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features. A fix was made to the online help to prevent a security vulnerability.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.12
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.2.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.12.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.7

## **API Enhancements**

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Black Duck.

#### Fixed Issues in 2022.2.2

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

 (HUB-34065). Fixed SPDX 2.2 report format that was causing the following error in the SPDX validation tools:

```
The following warning(s) were raised: [object instance has properties which are not allowed by the schema: ["packageSupplier"] for {"pointer":"/packages/0"}
```

## New and Changed Features in Version 2022.2.1

#### **Updated Data Removal feature (Beta)**

The data removal feature allows you to explore ways to automatically delete ProjectVersions according defined criteria. For users with version limits, disk space constraints or database bottlenecks, the buildup of obsolete versions can become problematic to either their process or to their system performance. This feature is helpful if you generate multiple ProjectVersions over time which become obsolete over time.

Added in Black Duck 2022.2.0, a new environment variable has been added:

- BLACKDUCK\_AUTOMATIC\_VERSION\_REMOVAL\_RELEASE\_PHASES
  - Defines what ProjectVersion phases are applicable to the data removal process.
  - Release phases values are: Planning, Development, Released, Deprecated, Archived, and Prerelease
  - If not set, the default value is Development.
  - Values are case insensitive.
  - Multiple release phases can be added with the phases delimited by comma.

#### **Updated role assignment for Projects and Project Groups**

You can now add users to Projects and Project Groups as a Project Viewer. When adding a user to a Project or Project Group, the role of Project Viewer is now automatically selected and serves as the default role. You can then add further roles to the user as needed.

#### Updated minimum scan interval configuration

Starting from Detect 7.13 and later, the Black Duck Hub scan setting for Minimum Scan Interval will be disabled. Minimum scan interval should be configured as a command argument through Detect as follows:

```
--detect.blackduck.signature.scanner.arguments='--min-scan-interval=##'
```

where ## is the time in hours.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.2.1

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.12
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.2.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.12.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.7

#### API Enhancements

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Black Duck.

#### Fixed Issues in 2022.2.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-32540). Fixed a rare issue with the KbUpdateJob where a duplicate value insert could slow down
  or fail the job.
- (HUB-32544). Fixed a race condition issue where the KbUpdateJob tries to insert a
  version\_bom\_component already inserted by a scan.
- (HUB-33045). Fixed an issue where creating a policy rule specifically for Rapid Scans could cause all project versions to enter a re-computation state where the BOM's Status would change to "Processing".
- (HUB-32363 and HUB-33027). Fixed a possible race condition while unmapping code location for the following scenarios (without using --detect.project.codelocation.unmap=true):
  - Code location is rescanned and mapped to other project version.
  - Code location is manually unmapped from UI.
  - Code location is manually deleted from UI.
  - Code location is deleted by ScanPurgeJob.
- (HUB-33155). Fixed an issue where refreshes of HUB registration could stall, causing the jobrunner to hold a lock much longer than it should potentially resulting in blocked queries.
- (HUB-33132). Fixed an issue where the dependency-paths API was consuming large amount of service memory and paging to disk.
- (HUB-31212). Fixed an issue where members of one sub-project group could access all project groups and their tree.
- (HUB-33162). Fixed an issue where vulnerability results in Rapid Scans could display incorrect
  information when the highest priority Security Risk Ranking set does not match the vulnerability type
  (BDSA vs NVD) and the CVSS preference.

- (HUB-31756). Fixed an issue where the Project Viewer and Project Group Viewer roles were not assignable to users added to Projects and Project Groups.
- (HUB-33047). Fixed an issue where Null Pointer Exception errors occurring during the KbUpdateJob process could cause the job to progress very slowly or appear to be stuck.

## Announcements for Version 2022.2.0

## **Enhanced Signature Generation**

Starting with Black Duck 2022.2.0, the Signature Scanner will default to generation of signatures on the client rather than the server.

If you are using the Blackduck hosted service or if you are using the Helm Charts or Docker Swarm 'yaml' files included in the release, this change will be seamless with no action is required on your part. There will not be any interruption to your service.

However, if you have customized your Helm Charts or use an override file, please refer to Rebalancing Guidance on our Community page for additional information to assist you with the transition.

## Page Limit Maximums on API Requests

In an ongoing effort to better manage system resources, a maximum page limit has been introduced to certain API requests. The maximum page limit will be set to 1000 pages with the possibility of change in future Blackduck versions. See the API Enhancements section below for a list of the affected API requests in the 2022.2.0 version.

## **Deprecated APIs**

With Blackduck 2022.2.0, the <code>/cpes/{cpeId}/variants</code> endpoint will be deprecated, to be replaced with <code>/cpes/{cpeId}/origins</code>. The <code>/cpes/{cpeId}/variants</code> will be removed in Blackduck 2022.4.0. The API link in the metadata for <code>/api/cpes</code> has also been updated to return <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/origins</code> instead of <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/variants</code>.

## **Upcoming Resource Guidance Changes**

In the upcoming Black Duck 2022.4.0 release, the default resource settings will be updated and the recommended settings will increase for all scan volumes. The 2022.4.0 release will be accompanied by instructions on how to continue to use the existing settings.

Please note, the exact possible scan throughput will vary based on your scan size, type and composition. However, we used this breakdown in our internal testing to gather the information in the table below:

- 50% full signature scans
- 40% full package manager scans
- 10% developer package manager scans

#### **File Organization Changes**

In addition to the changes mentioned above, starting in 2022.4.0, the organization of resource override YAML files will change.

For Kubernetes, the organization of resource override YAML files in the Helm chart will change.

- The values folder will be renamed to sizes-gen01.
- The 4 previous t-shirt size files (small.yaml, etc.) will be moved to the new sizes-gen02 directory.

• A new directory, sizes-gen03, will contain a resource overrides file for each of the configurations named in the table below; they are named 10sph.yaml, 120sph.yaml, etc.

For Swarm, Black Duck will no longer allocate container resources directly in docker-compose.yml. Instead, resources will be specified in a separate overrides file. The current resource allocations will be moved to sizes-gen02/resources.yaml. For Black Duck 2022.4.0 and later, multiple possible allocations will be provided in the sizes-gen03 folder.

For both Kubernetes and Swarm, there will be 7 allocations based on load as measured in average scans per hour; if your anticipated load does not match one of the predefined allocations, round up. For example, if you anticipate 100 scans per hour, select sizes-gen03/120sph.yaml.

#### **Resource Guidance & Container Scalability**

These settings will apply to both Kubernetes and Swarm installations.

Name	Scans/Hour	Black Duck Services	PostgreSQL	Total
10sph	10	CPU: 10 core Memory: 29 GB	CPU: 2 core Memory: 8 GB	CPU: 12 core Memory: 37 GB
120sph	120	CPU: 12 core Memory: 46 GB	CPU: 4 core CPU: 16 core Memory: 16 GB Memory: 62 GB	
250sph	250	CPU: 16 core Memory: 106 GB	CPU: 6 core Memory: 24 GB	CPU: 22 core Memory: 131 GB
500sph	500	CPU: 27 core Memory: 208 GB	CPU: 10 core Memory: 40 GB	CPU: 37 core Memory: 249 GB
1000sph	1000	CPU: 47 core Memory: 408 GB	CPU: 18 core CPU: 65 core Memory: 72 GB Memory: 480 GE	
1500sph	1500	CPU: 66 core Memory: 593 GB	CPU: 26 core CPU: 92 core Memory: 104 GB Memory: 697 G	
2000sph	2000	CPU: 66 core Memory: 593 GB	CPU: 34 core Memory: 136 GB	CPU: 100 core Memory: 729 GB

## PostgreSQL Settings

Customers using the PostgreSQL container will need to set the values manually using ALTER SYSTEM, and changes to shared\_buffers won't take effect until after the next time that PostgreSQL is restarted. These settings will apply to both Kubernetes and Swarm installations.

Name	Scans/Hour	PostgreSQL CPU/ Memory	shared_buffers (MB)	effective_cache_size (MB)
10sph	10	CPU: 2 core Memory: 8 GB	2654	3185
120sph	120	CPU: 4 core Memory: 16 GB	5338	6406
250sph	250	CPU: 6 core Memory: 24 GB	8018	9622
500sph	500	CPU: 10 core	13377	16053

Memory: 40 (
--------------

1000sph	1000	CPU: 18 core Memory: 72 GB	24129	28955
1500sph	1500	CPU: 26 core Memory: 104 GB	34880	41857
2000sph	2000	CPU: 34 core Memory: 136 GB	45600	54720

#### Japanese language

The 2021.10.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

#### Simplified Chinese language

The 2021.10.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Simplified Chinese.

## New and Changed Features in Version 2022.2.0

## Logstash Update

In order to address the CVE-2021-44832 vulnerability, the Logstash image used in Black Duck has been upgraded to 7.16.3 which uses Log4j2 version 2.17.1.

#### **Enhanced Signature Generation**

As mentioned in the Announcements, the Signature Scanner will default to generation of signatures on the client rather than the server.

If you are using the Blackduck hosted service or if you are using the Helm Charts or Docker Swarm 'yaml' files included in the release, this change will be seamless and no manual action is required. There will not be any interruption to your service.

However, if you have customized your Helm Charts or use an override file, please refer to our *Rebalancing Guidance* article on Community for additional information to assist you with the transition.

You can also find more information regarding Monitoring Black Duck using Prometheus and Grafana on Community.

#### **Rapid Scan Enhancements**

The same endpoints are used but a new header was added to accept the rapid scan mode. New HTTP header is named 'X-BD-RAPID-SCAN-MODE' and accepts the following values:

- ALL: The default operation. It will evaluate policy rules that are RAPID or (RAPID and FULL). When the header is null this is the default.
- BOM\_COMPARE: Will evaluate all policy rules like ALL, but will now evaluate differently based
  on the type of policy rule modes. When the policy rule is (RAPID and FULL) it will behave like
  BOM\_COMPARE\_STRICT but if the the policy rule is only (RAPID) it will behave like ALL. Policies that
  are only are RAPID will have a null policy status in the results.
- BOM\_COMPARE\_STRICT: Will only evaluate policy rules that are (RAPID and FULL). All policy rules
  found in the positive result will have statuses of NEW or RESOLVED. Policy violations are compared
  to the existing project version BOM. If the policy violation was already known and visible in the BOM

(active or overridden) it is not part of the rapid scan positive result, it will still be part of the full result following existing restrictions.

In order to run either of the BOM\_COMPARE modes there must be an existing project version in HUB.

#### PostgreSQL 11 Container Migration

The CentOS PostgreSQL 9.6 container has now been replaced by the Blackduck PostgreSQL 11 container. The new blackduck-postgres-upgrader container will migrate the database from PostgreSQL 9.6 to PostgreSQL 11 and will exit upon completion.

Customers with non-core PG extensions are STRONGLY encouraged to uninstall them before migrating and reinstall them after the migration completes successfully; otherwise, the migration is likely to fail.

Customers with replication set up will need to follow the instructions in the pg\_upgrade documentation BEFORE they migrate. If the preparations described there are not made, the migration will likely succeed, but the replication setup will break.

#### **IMPORTANT:** Before starting the migration:

- Ensure that you have an extra 10% disk space to avoid unexpected issues arising from disk usage due to the data copying of system catalogs.
- Review root directory space and volume mounts to avoid running out of disk space as this can cause Linux system disruptions.

Updating to 2022.2.0 with **synopsysctl** will perform the following tasks:

- · Stop the Black Duck instance
- Run a database migration job for users of the Black Duck-supplied PG container
- Update and restart the instance

### For Kubernetes and OpenShift users:

- The migration is performed by a one-time job:
  - Stop Black Duck; e.g.,

```
kubectl scale --replicas=0 -n <your_namespace> deployments --selector
app=blackduck
```

Run the upgrade job; e.g.,

```
helm upgrade <your_deployment_name> . -n <your_namespace> <your_normal_helm_options> --set status=Stopped --set runPostgresMigration=true
```

- Restart Black Duck as normal with helm upgrade.
- This migration replaces the use of a CentOS PostgreSQL container with a Black Duck-provided container. Also, the synopsys-init container is replaced with the blackduck-postgreswaiter container.
- On plain Kubernetes, the container of the upgrade job will run as root. However, the only requirement is that the job runs as the same UID as the owner of the PostgreSQL data volume.
- On OpenShift, the upgrade job assumes that it will run with the same UID as the owner of the PostgreSQL data volume.

## For Swarm users:

 The migration is completely automatic; no extra actions are needed beyond those for a standard Black Duck upgrade.

- The blackduck-postgres-upgrader container MUST run as root in order to make the layout and UID changes described above.
- On subsequent Black Duck restarts, blackduck-postgres-upgrader will determine that no migration is needed and immediately exit.
- OPTIONAL: After a successful migration, the blackduck-postgres-upgrader container no longer needs to run as root.

#### **Updated Security Risk Ranking**

Based on general industry trend, the default security risk ranking now uses CVSS 3.0 scores as the primary score metric along with BDSA to increase vulnerability scoring accuracy.

The new default ranking is:

- BDSA (CVSS v3.x)
- NVD (CVSS v3.x)
- BDSA (CVSS v2)
- NVD (CVSS v2)

This update will only change the ranking for new installs. Any upgrades to existing instances should maintain whatever ranking order was previously set.

#### **Version Detail Component Report Enhancement**

A new **Component Link** column has been added to the Version Detail Component Report. This column will contain the component's URL as displayed when viewing the component's details page. This report is generated by selecting the desired project on the Dashboard, selecting a version, clicking the Reports tab, clicking the Create button, and then selecting Version Details Report. In the following pop-up, ensure the Component checkbox is checked to generate the components report which includes the new Component Link column.

#### **Vulnerability Warning Display Enhancement**

When viewing component vulnerabilities in your projects, Black Duck will now warn you if the vulnerability in question has a linked BDSA not associated with the version of the component used by this project version. Viewing the specified vulnerability will display a message stating one of the following messages.

In the case where a BDSA vulnerability does not have an associated NVD record:

The Black Duck Security Advisory (BDSA) team mapped <vulnerability ID> to this component version, but it was not included in the National Vulnerability Database (NVD)'s associated record.

In the case where a NVD vulnerability does not have an associated BDSA record:

The National Vulnerability Database (NVD) mapped <vulnerability ID> to this component version, but the Black Duck Security Advisory team has determined that it is not affected.

Please consult the Black Duck help documentation for more details on BDSA vulnerabilities.

## Jobrunner Heap and CPU based throttling

Starting in Blackduck 2022.2.0, jobrunner containers will monitor their heap and CPU usage and can reduce their workload based on the current resource usage. For example, if the heap usage surpasses 90%, the jobrunner can pause itself until the memory resources have recovered. When resources become available, the jobrunner will then increase its workload in proportion to available resources.

If the jobrunner pauses itself, it will be displayed on the Admin > Diagnostics > System Information > jobruntime page. You will see an entry such as:

1 Active job runner endpoint(s):

docker-swarm\_jobrunner\_1.docker-warm\_default/58993e70a84c(172.23.0.15), paused=true

The "paused=true" indicates that this jobrunner is not taking any more work as a result of resource constraints. Once the resource utilization recovers, the entry will change to paused=false and the jobrunner will start to take on new work.

#### Ignored Snippets in the Source Report

You can now configure your environment to have ignored snippets included in your Source report. This can be done by setting the environment variable INCLUDE\_IGNORED\_COMPONENTS\_IN\_REPORT=TRUE.

#### **Component Search Version Count Enhancement**

You will now be able to see how many versions a particular component has when searching for components to add to your projects. The count will be dynamically displayed in the search results as you type the component name.

#### **Security Vulnerability Remediation Enhancement**

The process to remediate security vulnerabilities has been clarified to prevent confusion when attempting to change the remediation status on projects. When viewing a security vulnerability in a project, you may see rows that are hashed out and cannot be selected for remediation. This is due to the project having a linked type of security vulnerability record, either BDSA or CVE. If that vulnerability record is not prioritized in the Security Risk Ranking, a Remediation Plan cannot be undertaken for that project. Switching to the prioritized security vulnerability record will allow you to update the Remediation Plan for that project.

#### **Project Version Cloning Enhancement**

You now have the ability to include deep license data when cloning project versions. This can be done by selecting a project on your Dashboard and clicking the Settings tab when viewing the project's versions.

#### Search by Project Tags

You now have the ability to search and select projects by tags on the Find page. This allows the creation of saved searches for project grouped by tag - supporting dashboards for projects which could be in a common application identified by tag.

#### **New Vulnerability Condition Rule for Policies**

A new policy condition for Vulnerability IDs has been added. The new policy condition gives you the ability to create or edit a policy that allows you to target specific vulnerability (CVE or BDSA) IDs to flag components.

#### New Software Bill of Materials (SBOM) Report SPDX Format

You can now export the Software Bill of Materials report for your projects in SPDX format. This can be done by viewing a project version, clicking the Reports tab, and then clicking the Create Report button. We currently support SPDX 2.2 with plans to support other formats in later Blackduck versions.

#### **Enhanced Signature Scanning Request Volume Management**

In an effort to better manage higher request volumes that can occur for Enhanced Signature Scanning over a specific period of time, scan services will now return a HTTP 429 (TOO MANY REQUESTS) error that

will be handled by the client if the scan services are at maximum operating limit. The client will then retry in increments of 30 seconds for 10 minutes before declaring that the scan has failed.

#### **New Sorting Option on the Find Page**

Projects can now be sorted by Project Group on the Find page, making it easier to search for projects that are assigned to specific project groups within your organization.

#### New projectGroupMembership filter for /api/search/project-versions

Using this filter will return all project versions that are descendant of the given project group and match conditions specified in the other filters. The projectGroupMembership filter will only return project groups to which the user has access. An usage example being /api/search/projectversions? filter=projectGroupMembership:PG~{projectGroupId).

#### **Report Database Enhancement**

Added a new view has been added to the reporting schema:

reporting.scan\_view

#### Secured Communication Between Blackduck and Identity Provider (IdP)

Blackduck will now create a self signed certificate with 5 years of validity to sign SAML authentication requests. The administrator can configure whether requests require to be signed or not by going to Admin > System Settings > User Authentication, selecting SAML in the **External Authentication** section, and then checking the **Send Signed Authentication Request** checkbox.

The default setting for this option is unchecked or not required. When enabled, a link to download the Blackduck public certificate will be made available and should be distributed to your users for their IdPs to verify authentication requests.

#### **Assigning Unmatched Components to Known Components**

It is now possible to assign unmatched components found during a BOM scan to a known component.

#### **New Rapid Scan Component Dependency Tree**

We will now show the dependency tree for all instances of the vulnerable component in the project in Rapid Scans outputs. This will allow you to clearly see how that component is being referenced by other referenced components or by sub-projects, etc. An example Rapid Scan output for the <code>jackson-core</code> component with three parent dependencies:

```
"componentName": "jackson-core",

"versionName": "2.9.6",

"dependencyTrees": [

[
"io.jitpack:module2:2.0-SNAPSHOT:module2:maven",

"com.fasterxml.jackson.module:jackson-module-kotlin:2.9.6",

"com.fasterxml.jackson.core:jackson-databind:2.9.6",

"com.fasterxml.jackson.core:jackson-core:2.9.6"
```

],

### **Updated Project Group Role Names**

The name for roles associated to project groups have been updated by removing the "project groups" wording. The roles' functionality have not been changed by this update. See the list below for how the roles have been updated.

- Project Group Manager → Project Manager
- Project Group Security Manager → Security Manager
- Project Group BOM Annotator → BOM Annotator
- Project Group BOM Manager → BOM Manager
- Project Group Code Scanner → Project Code Scanner
- Project Group Policy Violation Reviewer → Policy Violation Reviewer
- Project Group Viewer → Project Viewer

#### **Project and Project Group Management Enhancements**

You can now more easily add several users and project groups to projects and project groups. Dropdown menus have been enhanced to allow multiple selections in a single add user or project group interaction.

#### **Logstash Container Memory Increase**

Due to potential crashing or restarts caused by out of memory issues, we have increased the memory allocated to the Logstash container from 1024M to 2560M. This should result in fewer webapp interruptions, impacting your operations.

#### **Project Group Deletion Enhancement**

It is now no longer possible to delete a project group if it is referred to in any existing policy rule expression.

#### Added new extensions when searching for strings

The following extensions have been added to the list of extensions we allow to search for strings to maintain extension compatibility with FLLD/FLCD scanning in the KnowledgeBase.

- · pkginfo
- · properties
- pc

#### Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 15.0 (16612.1.29.41.4, 16612)
  - Safari versions 13.0 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 94.0.4606.71 (Official Build) (x86\_64)
  - Chrome versions 71 and below are no longer supported
- Firefox Version 92.0.1 (64-bit)
  - Firefox versions 71 and below are no longer supported
- Microsoft Edge Version 94.0.992.38 (Official build) (64-bit)

Microsoft Edge versions 78 and below are no longer supported

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:11-2.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.12
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.21
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2022.2.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.12.1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.6

#### **API Enhancements**

For more details on new or changed API requests, please refer to the API doc available in Blackduck.

#### **New Signed Authentication Request Field**

A new sendSignedAuthenticationRequest field has been added to the API request below to determine whether Blackduck should send signed authentication request to IdP. The default value for this field is FALSE. The Meta link to download certificate will be available only if the Signed Authentication Request configuration is set to TRUE.

• GET, POST /api/sso/configuration

#### New /api/active-users Endpoint

This new query will return all the user last-login information for users who have logged into the system since the provided date. This query takes the same sinceDays query parameter as dormant-users.

## **New Project Version Report Endpoints**

The following public endpoints have been added to support all version reports regardless of type (Notices File, Version Report, Vulnerability Remediation, Vulnerability Status, Vulnerability Update, Software Bill of Materials Report):

 $\bullet \quad \text{GET /api/projects/\{projectId\}/versions/\{projectVersionId\}/reports}\\$ 

- GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/reports/{reportId}
- DELETE /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/reports/{reportId}
- GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/reports/{reportId}/contents
- GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/reports/{reportId}/download

#### **New Policy Rules Public Endpoint**

A new public API request has been added to retrieve active policy rules:

GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/policy-rules

#### New /api/cpes/{cpeld}/origins Endpoint

With Blackduck 2022.2.0, the <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/variants</code> endpoint will be deprecated, to be replaced with <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/origins</code>. The <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/variants</code> will be removed in Blackduck 2022.4.0. The API link in the metadata for <code>/api/cpes</code> has also been updated to return <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/origins</code> instead of <code>/api/cpes/{cpeId}/variants</code>.

## Page Limit Maximums on API Requests

The following API requests now have a page limit maximum in order to better moderate system resource usage. The limit is currently set to 1000 items.

- GET /api/projects/<id>/versions/<id>/components
- GET /api/projects/<id>/versions/<id>/vulnerable-bom-components
- GET /api/codelocations
- GET /api/projects/<id>/versions
- GET /api/projects
- GET /api/users

#### **New Sorting filter for API Endpoints**

A new sort option called parentProjectGroupName is available for the following API endpoints. This will allow for sorting project versions by parent project group name.

- /api/search/project-versions
- /api/watched-projects
- /api/dashboards/users/{id}/saved-searches/{id}

#### New GET /api/scan-readiness API Endpoint

A new public API endpoint has been added which provides the readiness state of all scan containers.

• GET /api/scan-readiness

#### Sample response:

```
{
  "readiness": "ACCEPTING",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "9dc7653a462b",
      "service": "scan",
      "readiness": "ACCEPTING",
```

```
"updatedAt": "2021-12-21T17:26:01.495Z",
    "versionId": 1
}
]
```

- In a multiple scan replica environment, if all scan container replicas are healthy, the aggregated state will be ACCEPTING. The system can accept and process new scans without issue.
- In a multiple scan replica environment, if one scan container is not healthy and other replicas are healthy the aggregated state will be PARTIAL. In this state, the system is becoming overloaded. Scan performance may be degraded. Scans have a slight chance of timing out or failing.
- In a multiple scan replica environment, if all the scan containers are not healthy, the aggregated state
  will be DEGRADED. The system is overloaded cannot accept new scans. If set to reject, new scan
  requests will not be accepted and a HTTP 429 return code will be sent back.
- If a container goes down, its entry will be removed after 5 minutes (interval which is configurable).

#### Updated Response for GET /api/codelocations/{codeLocationId}/scan-summaries

The scanType value found in the API response generated for the /api/codelocations/ {codeLocationId}/scan-summaries will now split into different types to avoid ambiguity. The new values now include:

- PACKAGE\_MANAGER
- BINARY
- BOM\_IMPORT
- SIGNATURE

Traditional scans will still use BDIO for scanType value.

Please note that this change was introduced in Black Duck 2021.8.0.

## Fixed Issues in 2022.2.0

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-31267). Fixed an issue where users without any global roles had access to all projects via scans page or via the project URL directly. Users without scan permissions will now not see the Upload Scans button on the projects/.../versions/.../codelocations screen.
- (HUB-31734). Fixed an issue where the filters on the Components page did not work for project-level users.
- (HUB-31993). Fixed an issue where scans could fail if the uploaded BDIO file had a null value for version/release. Scans will no longer fail if the version/release value is missing.
- (HUB-31964). Fixed an issue where the some reports could not be generated due to VersionReportJob failing for a project-version as a result of JDBC query having too many parameters.
- (HUB-30479, HUB-31842). Fixed an issue where the remediation of vulnerabilities with both a BDSA and a CVE record did not work when the non-prioritized vulnerability record was used for remediation. In order to remediate a vulnerability, the prioritized vulnerability record type must be used.
- (HUB-31207). Fixed an issue where remediating a vulnerability under an archived project did not
  update the security risk counts once applied. Users cannot remediate vulnerabilities of archived projectversions, so now the "update" button for vulnerability remediations will be greyed-out when the projectversion is archived.

- (HUB-32029). Fixed an issue where some "ignored" components could become "unignored" after a rescan.
- (HUB-31768). Fixed an issue when generating the notices file, copyrights based on ignored snippets were included erroneously.
- (HUB-32296, HUB-32255). Fixed an issue where REST API GET /api/vulnerabilities/ CVE-2021-44228/affected-projects returns 0 items. Also note that the affected-projects count in both the search results and endpoint will now also count components with the related vulnerability.
- (HUB-31801, HUB-32424). Fixed an issue where the Refresh button for copyrights was appearing to the Super User role. This functionality will now only appear to roles who have the permission to update copyrights.
- (HUB-32692). Fixed an issue where if a component had multiple vulnerabilities, each with different vulnerability statuses, policy rules would not trigger a policy violation unless all vulnerabilities for the component matched the selected policy rules.
- (HUB-32357). Fixed an issue with the KnowledgeBase activity jobs that process KB Updates for components, component versions, licenses, NVD vulnerabilities, and BDSA vulnerabilities. Previously in the event of any errors/issues it would fall back to processing singular updates across all applicable project versions. This has the potential to create a lot of churn and slow down the KB Update jobs.
- (HUB-32543). Fixed an issue where the Project Manager and Project Group Manager roles could
  override policies and remediate vulnerabilities if the setting are turned off for the Project Manager role
  by assigning those roles. The security roles can now only be assigned by Project Managers with those
  permissions or super users.
- (HUB-31129). Fixed an issue where project versions reports in the Hub (for example the Vulnerability
  Detail report) would print out a URL for the vulnerabilities with CVEs containing a BDSA record if the
  component has a BDSA record as well. The vulnerability reports will now not print the CVE link with the
  BDSA number appended.
- (HUB-31044). Fixed an issue where setting the policy using the API with an incorrect custom field ID value would not display the policy screen correctly afterwards.
- (HUB-31753). Fixed an issue where the CollectScanStatsJob job could take longer than expected to compete, leading to unnecessary database bloat.
- (HUB-31663). Fixed an issue where the QuartzSearchDashboardRefreshJob could get into a condition
  where it tried to schedule multiple instances of this job potentially causing a large amount of blocked
  queries to the database.
- (HUB-31862). Fixed a missing translation for BOM Annotator Role in the Japanese localization.
- (HUB-31208). Fixed an issue where the IBM COS SDK For Java 2.10.0 component showed as vulnerable in the BOM and Component Version Security Tab, but Component Version page showed no vulnerabilities.
- (HUB-31735). Fixed an issue with snippet record discrepancies between the report (source.csv) and the Source page. The INCLUDE\_IGNORED\_COMPONENTS\_IN\_REPORT environment variable will now also drive if ignored snippets are included in a report.
- (HUB-31566). Fixed an issue where services could experience database connection errors due to job over-scheduling, out-of-memory issues, and/or long-running jobs.
- (HUB-31997). Corrected the vulnerability information for the json-schema v0.3.0 component.
- (HUB-32527). Fixed an issue when creating a Notices File Report, the following modal would display the incorrect report type name.
- (HUB-31750). Fixed broken links found on the BDSA-2021-0395 page.

- (HUB-31976). Fixed an issue where a user with 'Super User' role was unable to manage scans within the project version scans page.
- (HUB-32566). Fixed an issue where the user was unable to map a file to Apache Pulsar component.
- (HUB-31201). Fixed an issue where a user could not be assigned a user to a project (group) with only the project (group) viewer role.
- (HUB-31251). Fixed an issue where deleting a custom field option could break policy APIs.
- (HUB-29676, HUB-32912). Fixed an issue where some component versions could not be selected from the Add/Edit Component dialog box.
- (HUB-30847). Fixed an issue when the webapp container was run as a non root user, a Permission denied error was generated on the webapp-logstash pod which caused it to crash.
- (HUB-31375). Fixed an issue where the values of 'Last Updated' on Project Overview and 'Updated' on Find > Projects did not match.
- (HUB-30004). Fixed a permission issue in OpenShift environments where successful binary scans using Detect could produce blank BOMs on HUB.
- (HUB-32159). Fixed an issue where submitting an empty value for the custom signature level would generate an incorrect error message.
- (HUB-32142). Fixed an issue where RabbitMQ could fail to install on Openshift as a result of missing permissions.
- (HUB-32216). Fixed an issue when a user would try to override a policy violation for the component and the specific version then tried to undo it for the component version, nothing would happen.
- (HUB-32312). Fixed an issue where the KBUpdateWorkflow job Component Version Update would saturate and run out of memory, failing to advance the timestamp.
- (HUB-31916). Fixed an issue where the Project settings update API would not appear to take effect until the UI page was refreshed.
- (HUB-30088). Fixed an issue whereby the logout page did not appear when logging out of a SSO
  account.
- (HUB-32442). Fixed an issue where the API query used to retrieve dependency paths was taking significantly longer than expected to complete.
- (HUB-32538, HUB-32541). Fixed an issue where the kbUpdateJob could fail and fall back to granular updates which would take significantly longer to complete.
- (HUB-32708). Removed a statistics query introduced in Black Duck 2021.10.0 which was taking a long time to execute, causing overall slowness on Azure systems running PostgreSQL 11. This has been raised with Microsoft support, who are investigating the problem. Other installations are not affected by this issue.
- (HUB-32364, HUB-31606). Fixed an issue where the scans page could freeze and become unresponsive if there were more than 15 scans in the table and the user attempted to bulk delete them.
- (HUB-32602). Fixed an issue where the ScanPurgeJob process could erroneously cause the current scan status for package manager scans done via the IP code path to be changed to FAILED.
- (HUB-31122). Fixed an issue where sometimes scans would get skipped in the bomengine due to the ScanPurgeJob process running in the background.
- (HUB-30882). Fixed an issue where the Target Date/Actual Date of vulnerability remediation in the Report would become 1 day before than the input date due to timezone conversion.

- (HUB-32434). Fixed an issue where clicking the bell icon to show all notifications and then clicking on a project name that had generated a notification would generate an error.
- (HUB-32027). Fixed an incorrect translation for Transitive Dependency Binary for the Japanese localization.
- (HUB-30788). Added new endpoints to support all version reports regardless of types. See API Enhancements section above for additional details.
- (HUB-32843). Fixed a missing translation for "Snippets" in "Components" tab of the project version page for the Japanese localization.
- (HUB-31964). Fixed an issue where some reports could not be generated due to VersionReportJob failing for a project-version as a result of JDBC having too many parameters.
- (HUB-32393). Fixed an issue where if a snippet match was present in the BOM, the upper view would sometimes not be populated with Security/License/Operational risks if the results were filtered.
- (HUB-32604). Fixed an issue when the environment variable BLACKDUCK\_CORS\_ALLOWED\_ORIGINS\_PROP\_NAME was set as a wildcard, the CORS functionality would not work.

## Black Duck 2021.10.x

## **Announcements for Version 2021.10.3**

## Security Advisory for Apache Log4J2 (CVE-2021-45046 and CVE-2021-45105)

The Apache Organization released a new version (2.17.0) of the Log4j2 component, which addresses an additional vulnerability not fixed in versions 2.15.0 and 2.16.0.

CVE-2021-45046 allows attackers with control over Thread Context Map (MDC) input data when the logging configuration uses a non-default Pattern Layout with either a Context Lookup or a Thread Context Map pattern to craft malicious input data using a JNDI Lookup pattern resulting in a denial of service (DOS) attack.

CVE-2021-45105 allows attackers with control over Thread Context Map (MDC) input data to craft malicious input data that contains a recursive lookup, resulting in a StackOverflowError that will terminate the process resulting in a denial of service (DOS) attack.

For more information, see Apache's Log4j Security Vulnerabilities page.

As stated with the Black Duck 2021.10.2 version, we believe that there is limited exposure to Black Duck' products, services and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have remediated or are in the process of remediating the situation. Please continue monitoring our community page for further updates.

## New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.3

## Log4j Update

The Apache Log4j 2 Java library has been updated to 2.17.0 to address the critical CVE-2021-45046 and CVE-2021-45105 vulnerabilities.

## **Logstash Update**

The Logstash image used in Black Duck has been upgraded to 7.16.2 which uses Log4j2 version 2.17.0.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.19
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.10.3
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.9.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.5

#### **Fixed Issues in 2021.10.3**

The following issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-32233). Upgraded Log4j to version 2.17.0 in response to CVE-2021-45046 and CVE-2021-45105.
- (HUB-32295). Updated Bitnami Logstash to 7.16.2 version with Log4j 2.17.0.

## **Announcements for Version 2021.10.2**

#### Security Advisory for Apache Log4J2 (CVE-2021-44228)

Black Duck is aware of the security issue relating to the open-source Apache Log4j 2 Java library dubbed Log4Shell (or LogJam) which was disclosed publicly via the project's GitHub on December 9, 2021. The vulnerability allows for unauthenticated remote code execution and impacts Apache Log4j 2 versions 2.0 to 2.14.1. For more information, see the official CVE posting.

Based on what we know at this time, we believe that there is limited exposure to Black Duck' products, services and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have remediated or are in the process of remediating the situation. Please continue monitoring our community page for further updates.

See also: https://www.blackduck.com/blog/zero-day-exploit-log4j-analysis.html

## New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.2

## Log4j Update

The Apache Log4j 2 Java library has been updated to 2.15.0 to address the critical CVE-2021-44228 vulnerability.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.19
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.10.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.9.2
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.5

## **Fixed Issues in 2021.10.2**

The following issue wasfixed in this release:

(HUB-32174). Upgraded Log4j to version 2.15.0 in response to CVE-2021-44228.

## New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.1

## RestResponseErrorHandler Improvement

RestResponseErrorHandle now more gracefully accommodates unexpected responses from the KnowledgeBase and other servers within the network to improve the reliability of Black Duck features.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.10.1

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.19
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.10.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.9.1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.5

#### **Fixed Issues in 2021.10.1**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-31129). Fixed an issue where project versions reports in the Hub (for example the Vulnerability
  Detail report) would print out a URL for the vulnerabilities with CVEs containing a BDSA record if the
  component has a BDSA record as well. The vulnerability reports will now not print the CVE link with the
  BDSA number appended.
- (HUB-31293). Fixed an issue where Python transitive dependencies were changed to direct dependencies after upgrading to 2021.8.x.
- (HUB-31764). Fixed an issue causing Null Pointer Exceptions during BOM computation when the remediation status of a vulnerability was updated.
- (HUB-30004). Fixed a permission issue in OpenShift environments where successful binary scans using Detect could produce blank BOMs on HUB.
- (HUB-31879). Fixed an issue where scans could get stuck during the building bom phase. See the RestResponseErrorHandler improvement in the New and Changed Features section above for more details.
- (HUB-31896). Fixed an issue where remediation updates to BOM vulnerabilities via public api did not persist after re-scan.
- (HUB-31753). Fixed an issue where the CollectScanStatsJob job could take longer than expected to compete, leading to unnecessary database bloat.
- (HUB-31663). Fixed an issue where the QuartzSearchDashboardRefreshJob could get into a condition where it tried to schedule multiple instances of this job potentially causing a large amount of blocked queries to the database.
- (HUB-31755). Fixed an issue when generating a Project Version report that could cause VersionReportJob to run out of memory due to cyclic project structure.
- (HUB-31566). Fixed an issue where services could experience database connection errors due to job over-scheduling, out-of-memory issues, and/or long-running jobs.

## **Announcements for Version 2021.10.0**

## **Enhanced Signature Scanning**

The same performance improvements that were introduced to Package Manager Scanning in the 2021.8.0 release are available in the 2021.10.0 release for Signature Scanning. A key part of these improvements is Duplicate BOM Detection. With this feature, if a Signature Scan will not alter the BOM already associated with the specific Project and Version, then BOM Computation is bypassed.

Additionally, with Enhanced Signature Scanning the JobRunner no longer plays a role in processing of incoming Package Manager or Signature Scans. Although more system resources are not required to run Enhanced Signature Scans, it is possible that minor rebalancing of the containers is required. Please reach out to Black Duck support who can help you understand if any rebalancing is needed. We encourage all our customers to do so and take advantage of these improved capabilities.

#### Clarification on Detect 7.4 with Black Duck 2021.8.0

In order to ensure full functionality and compatibility, Black Duck version 2021.8.0 requires Detect 7.4. Users can continue to use older versions of Detect with Black Duck, but may encounter inaccurate dependency types or source views in the BOM when using aggregated BDIO files.

Upgrading to Detect 7.4 will ensure you avoid these inaccuracies in the BOM.

#### PostgreSQL container migration from 9.6 to 11

Black Duck will migrate its PostgreSQL image from version 9.6 to version 11 with the **2022.2.0** release. Customers not using the Black Duck-supplied PostgreSQL image will not be affected.

#### Black Duck PostgreSQL 9.6 deprecation

As announced in the Black Duck 2020.6.0 release, Black Duck was to end support for external PostgreSQL 9.6 for the 2021.6.0 release. Starting with the **2022.2.0** release, Black Duck will no longer work with PostgreSQL 9.6 and will fail to start if pointed to a PostgreSQL 9.6 instance.

#### PostgreSQL support schedule

Starting with the upcoming **2022.10.0** release, Black Duck will end support for external PostgreSQL 11. Please see the table below for the projected dates for the beginning and end of support for future PostgreSQL versions.

PG Version	First Release	Last Release	BD External Support Added	BD External Support End
16.x	Late 2023	Late 2028	2024.10.0	2026.10.0
15.x	Late 2022	Late 2027	2023.10.0	2025.10.0
14.x	September 2021	November 2026	2022.10.0	2024.10.0
13.x	September 2020	November 2025	2021.8.0	2023.10.0
12.x	October 2019	November 2024	X	Х
11.x	October 2018	November 2023	2020.6.0	2022.10.0

#### Database bds\_hub\_report deprecation starting with 2021.10.0

Starting with 2021.10.0, new installations of Black Duck will no longer create the bds\_hub\_report database. We plan to finally delete bds\_hub\_report in 2022.10.0.

Also, the hub\_create\_data\_dump.sh and hub\_db\_migrate.sh scripts (which are distributed with our orchestration files) will no longer fail if bds\_hub\_report does not exist.

- The hub\_create\_data\_dump.sh script will dump bds\_hub\_report if it exists but will not fail if it doesn't. If bds\_hub\_report is absent, the script will print a message saying it was skipped.
- The hub\_db\_migrate.sh script will try to restore bds\_hub\_report if it exists, regardless of whether or not a dump file is present (matching the behavior of prior releases). If bds\_hub\_report is not present, it will not try to restore it, also regardless of whether or not a dump file is present.
- A new script, hub\_recreate\_reportdb.sh is added to recreate bds\_hub\_report if a user wants
  propagate their bds\_hub\_report DBs from 2021.8.x or earlier to a new install of 2021.10.0 or later. In
  this case;
  - Run hub\_create\_data\_dump.sh on the old BD instance.
  - Run hub recreate reportdb.sh on the new BD instance.
  - Run hub\_db\_migrate.sh on the new BD instance with the dumps created in step #1.

#### Upcoming max page limit enforcement for API requests

Starting with Black Duck **2022.2.0**, max page limits on API requests will be enforced. Users should make singular requests that include a limit request parameter smaller or equal to the documented page limit. Requests for pages greater than the documented limit will be truncated to only return the maximum accepted page limit. Requests for page sizes will not be rejected but return a maximum number of results per paged request.

This will be an ongoing effort lasting subsequent releases to improve application stability and prevent performance degradation from unreasonably large requests.

#### **Deprecated APIs**

The following defunct endpoints will now return a 404 NOT FOUND error to indicate that access to the target resource is no longer available:

- · GET /oauthclients
- · POST /oauthclients
- DELETE /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- GET /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- PUT /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- POST /vulnerabilities/vulndb-copy

## Japanese language

The 2021.8.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

#### Simplified Chinese language

The 2021.8.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Simplified Chinese.

## New and Changed Features in Version 2021.10.0

## **Updated error messages for the Enhanced Signature Generation**

Signature scanning server-side error messages have been updated. A complete list of error messages will be made available in the user guide in an upcoming release.

#### Unmapped scans data retention configuration setting

A new configuration setting is now available for administrators to change the default retention period for unmapped scans. Starting with Black Duck 2021.10.0, this setting will be enabled by default and set to a period of 30 days (previously 365 days). This retention setting can be updated and set to as low as 1 day and to as high as 365 days.



To change this setting in the UI, click Admin

, click Settings, and then click Data Retention.

#### **Estimated Security Risk**

This estimated risk statistic is formulated by looking at all the versions of a component sorted by security vulnerability severity category and calculating the maximum vulnerability count for each severity category for each component version. The maximum vulnerability count for each severity category is shown in the "Estimated Security Risk by Severity Category" on the Bill of Material for Security risk. The highest severity category counts may reference different component versions. For example:

- Version 1.1 has 2 Critical, 3 High, 15 Medium, 4 Low
- Version 1.2 has 2 Critical, 4 High, 12 Medium, 1 Low
- Estimated Security Risk by severity category for components with unknown versions would return as 2 Critical, 4 High, 15 Medium, 4 Low on the BoM.

Users should choose the exact version used in the application to view the accurate risk instead of the estimated risk. This estimated risk information is provided to help prioritize what components to review first. Users are encouraged to use estimated risk information in conjunction with BD Policy Management to further prioritize what components to triage first based on their company's security policies.



Note: The information presented is only a statistical data estimation. As a result, the estimated security risks will not have CVE data.

#### Generating Notices report when deep license data is enabled

The notices file will now place any declared licenses before additional ones. The declared and additional licenses will then be sorted alphabetically.

#### Addition of comments to the Source view and the Source report

Comments can now be added to entries in the Source view of a project. File comments are also shown in the snippet view. These comments also appear in the Source Report in the new column labeled Comments. Select the Source check box for the Version Detail Report in the Report tab to create a Source Report.

You can leave a comment for a particular entry in the Source tab by:

clicking the Dicon found at the end of that component's row and selecting Comments from the dropdown menu or clicking the \( \text{D} \) icon if there are already comments present.

clicking the entry in the Source view, clicking the Name of the component, clicking the icon, and then selecting Comments from the dropdown menu or by clicking the icon if there are already comments present.

#### Policy Management Enhancement - Project Groups

Black Duck users will now have the ability to apply policy rules to project group(s) and its descendants. To

do so, go to **Policy Management** and either click the **Create Policy Rule** button or the button and select **Edit**. When the Create/Edit Policy Rule modal opens, ensure the **A Subset of Projects, filtered by...** option is enabled to see the Project Conditions filter dropdown.

# Policy Management Enhancement - Added (RCE) Remote Code Execution to Vulnerability Conditions

Black Duck users will now have the ability to add Remote Code Execution (RCE) as a filter option when creating or editing policies. To do so, go to **Policy Management** and either click the **Create Policy Rule** 

button or the button and select **Edit**. The new (RCE) Remote Code Execution value will be displayed in the Vulnerability Conditions dropdown menu.

#### **Changes to Project Group Manager permissions**

Previously, the actual permissions of the Project Group Manager were not affected by the global settings for allowing a project manager to remediate vulnerabilities or override policy. Now, the Project Group Manager role permissions will be adjusted based on Project Manager Role Settings.

#### Signature scanner dry run update

Previously, when performing a Signature Scanner dry run, the output would produce a JSON file. Starting with Black Duck 2021.10.0, the produced output file will be a .bdio extension, and is a zip file. It will continue to be generated in the same directory as dry run as traditional signature scanning.

#### Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 15.0 (16612.1.29.41.4, 16612)
  - Safari versions 13.0 and below are no longer supported
- Chrome Version 94.0.4606.71 (Official Build) (x86\_64)
- Firefox Version 92.0.1 (64-bit)
- Microsoft Edge Version 94.0.992.38 (Official build) (64-bit)
  - Microsoft Edge versions 79 and below are no longer supported

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.10.0

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.11
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.19
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.10.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.9.1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.5

#### **API Enhancements**

#### Permission fixes to GET /api/project-groups

The following fixes have been made to the GET /api/project-groups api endpoints:

- GET api/project-groups will only return the project groups the user is authorized to view as search results.
- GET api/project-groups/<project group ID> will return a HTTP 200 OK for users with the Super User role or a HTTP 403 FORBIDDEN response otherwise.

#### Permission changes to GET /api/users/{userId}

The  $\texttt{GET}/\texttt{api/users/\{userId\}}$  endpoint now no longer has a permission check (previously required a USERMGMT\_READ check).

- The GET /api/users/endpoint (that lists all users) will continue to be protected with the USERMGMT\_READ permissions.
- The projectOwner user (regardless of the user's permission status) in the /api/projects/ {projectId} API will still be provided.
- The USERMGMT\_READ permission that was added to project roles in Black Duck version 2021.8.2 will still be removed.

#### New filter parameter for GET /api/project-groups

A new filter parameter called <code>exactName</code> has been added to help find specific project groups. When true, the <code>exactName</code> filter will ensure only the project group that matches the name value in <code>q</code> is returned. The search criteria for the project group is case-insensitive. If none match, then nothing is returned. Also, the <code>q</code> parameter must be specified when the <code>exactName</code> filter is true otherwise no project groups will be returned.

See below for how the filter is used in a /api/project-groups request:

/api/project-groups?q=name:<project group name>&filter=exactName:true

## **Improved CPE Support APIs**

Three new public APIs have been added:

- GET /api/cpes [Requires a searchParam. Returns matching CPE IDs]
- GET /api/cpes/{cpeId}/versions [Returns component-versions matching the CPE ID]
- GET /api/cpes/{cpeId}/variants [Returns component-origins matching the CPE ID]

#### Copyright 2.0 data and new legacy endpoint

Black Duck is now rolling out Copyright 2.0 data using the existing endpoint (below) to serve this new copyright data. No response fields are being dropped or added.

 $\label{lem:general} $$ GET /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/origin/{originId}/file-copyrights $$$ 

We will continue to serve Copyright 1.0 (aka legacy) data by creating a new endpoint :

 $\label{lem:general} $$ \operatorname{GET /api/components/{componentId}/origin/{originId}/file-copyrights-legacy} $$$ 

Note: This new endpoint is not directly used in Black Duck UI, only through the public API directly. Also, since the existing endpoint will now return Copyright 2.0 data, all Black Duck customers (regardless of the version they use) should see this new data.

#### Exposure of lastScanDate through a Public API

The following API will now expose lastScanDate in the Public API response:

• GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/bom-status

## **Fixed Issues in 2021.10.0**

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-29413). Searching for components in the Add Component or Edit Component modals is now more accurate, and Custom Components are more easily found.
- (HUB-26545 and HUB-30185). Fixed an issue where the following Public REST API endpoints did not update the componentModification, componentModified, and componentPurpose component conditions as expected.
  - /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/{componentId}
  - /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}
- (HUB-30474). Fixed an issue where the count displayed on the Affected Projects page was not matching the actual results when the user has no access to certain projects.
- (HUB-30623). Fixed issues where a number of client-initiated errors were creating heavy log churn via logging of stacktraces or were incorrectly logged at a more severe log level than they actually represented.
- (HUB-30099). Fixed an issue where Vulnerability statuses were not updated for existing BOMs by KB update. BoM Component-Version Vulnerability remediations (found in the BoM-security view) will now be updated by the KB Update Job when the remediation status changes if the current status is not user or system updated.
- (HUB-29773). Fixed an issue where the <code>/api/projects/<project ID>/versions/<version ID>/vulnerable-bom-components</code> endpoint would have longer than expected response times. The request now only includes one license definition per version BOM component which should improve the

response time. Users should only see a lower number of results if they had a Protex BOM imported with license overrides.

- (HUB-26924). Fixed an issue so that a user-friendly error message now appears when a SAML SSO user login fails. If the SSO configuration is wrong, an error page will be displayed to indicate a configuration issue. If the user is disabled in HUB, an error page will be displayed, notifying the user to contact the system administrator or Unauthorized page.
- (HUB-31176). Fixed an issue where Rapid Scan policy evaluation was not checking the BOM status when the remediation status is associated with a specific project-version.
- (HUB-30808). Fixed an issue where custom fields created under the BOM Component tab in Custom Fields Management were not returning when reviewing a component's "Additional fields" within any project's BOM. We will display up to 100 custom fields when editing the custom fields on BOM component.
- (HUB-30922). Fixed an issue where the descriptions on the Project Version level were not displayed.
   This field will now display the description used on the Project level.
- (HUB-31482). Fixed an issue where licenses were not shown on the Snippet confirmation page after HUB 2021.6.2.
- (HUB-31003). Fixed an issue where users could get a HTTP 500 Internal Server Error when attempting to perform bulk remediation for vulnerabilities.
- (HUB-31425). Fixed an issue where the Version Detail Report was taking a significant amount of time to run/complete the query when started compared to previous versions of HUB.
- (HUB-29598). Fixed an issue where the number of vulnerabilities in the PDF generated by "Print" button on component page would get pushed out due to the bar being too long.
- (HUB-30133). Fixed an issue where the t-shirt sizing ymls in the helm deployments have the webui
  container with less memory for an XL deployment than large. The webui container's memory limit is
  increased to 1024 Mi in x-large.yaml tshirt size.
- (HUB-28889). Fixed an issue where the BOM Engine could fail to start if RabbitMQ is not reachable.
- (HUB-30215). Fixed an issue where BDSA-2020-1311 was incorrectly reporting a workaround was available.
- (HUB-30857). Fixed a bug where the "Affected Projects" page for vulnerabilities was omitting
  vulnerabilities from ignored components in the items displayed but including them when finding
  the count for the total items. Now the count for total items also omits vulnerabilities from ignored
  components.
- (HUB-30603). Fixed an issue where a user could see the entirety of a comment under a BDSA or CVE record under the security tab of a project if it was grayed out.
- (HUB-28753). Fixed an issue where the BomEngine did not accept the value of the HUB\_PROXY\_PASSWORD\_FILE secret when created in docker and would return a 407 AUTHENTICATION REQUIRED error.
- (HUB-31483). Fixed an issue where the policy override date and user information in the Policy Violations modal was displayed incorrectly the Japanese localization.

# Black Duck 2021.8.x

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.8

Black Duck version 2021.8.8 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features. A fix was made to the online help to address CVE-2022-30278 which could allow an unauthenticated remote attacker to conduct a cross-site scripting attack.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.8
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.3

#### Fixed Issues in 2021.8.8

The following customer-reported issues have been fixed:

• (HUB-32811). Fixed an issue where some reports could not be generated due to VersionReportJob failing for a project-version as a result of JDBC having too many parameters.

# **Announcements for Version 2021.8.7**

#### Security Advisory for Apache Log4J2 (CVE-2021-45046 and CVE-2021-45105)

The Apache Organization released a new version (2.17.0) of the Log4j2 component, which addresses an additional vulnerability not fixed in versions 2.15.0 and 2.16.0.

CVE-2021-45046 allows attackers with control over Thread Context Map (MDC) input data when the logging configuration uses a non-default Pattern Layout with either a Context Lookup or a Thread Context Map pattern to craft malicious input data using a JNDI Lookup pattern resulting in a denial of service (DOS) attack.

CVE-2021-45105 allows attackers with control over Thread Context Map (MDC) input data to craft malicious input data that contains a recursive lookup, resulting in a StackOverflowError that will terminate the process resulting in a denial of service (DOS) attack.

For more information, see Apache's Log4j Security Vulnerabilities page.

As stated with the Black Duck 2021.8.6 version, we believe that there is limited exposure to Black Duck' products, services and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have remediated or are in the process of remediating the situation. Please continue monitoring our community page for further updates.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.7

## Log4j Update

The Apache Log4j 2 Java library has been updated to 2.17.0 to address the critical CVE-2021-45046 and CVE-2021-45105 vulnerabilities.

## **Logstash Update**

The Logstash image used in Black Duck has been upgraded to 7.16.2 which uses Log4j2 version 2.17.0.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.7
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.3

### Fixed Issues in 2021.8.7

The following issues have been fixed:

- (HUB-32233). Upgraded Log4j to version 2.17.0 in response to CVE-2021-45046 and CVE-2021-45105.
- (HUB-32295). Updated Bitnami Logstash to 7.16.2 version with Log4j 2.17.0.

# **Announcements for Version 2021.8.6**

# Security Advisory for Apache Log4J2 (CVE-2021-44228)

Black Duck is aware of the security issue relating to the open-source Apache Log4j 2 Java library dubbed Log4Shell (or LogJam) which was disclosed publicly via the project's GitHub on December 9, 2021. The vulnerability allows for unauthenticated remote code execution and impacts Apache Log4j 2 versions 2.0 to 2.14.1. For more information, see the official CVE posting.

Based on what we know at this time, we believe that there is limited exposure to Black Duck' products, services and systems. To the extent we have had exposure, we have remediated or are in the process of remediating the situation. Please continue monitoring our community page for further updates.

See also: https://www.blackduck.com/blog/zero-day-exploit-log4j-analysis.html

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.6

### Log4j Update

The Apache Log4j 2 Java library has been updated to 2.15.0 to address the critical CVE-2021-44228 vulnerability.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.6
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.3

### Fixed Issues in 2021.8.6

The following issues have been fixed:

(HUB-32174). Upgraded Log4j to version 2.15.0 in response to CVE-2021-44228.

# **New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.5**

Black Duck version 2021.8.5 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.5
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.3

#### Fixed Issues in 2021.8.5

- (HUB-31482). Fixed an issue where licenses were not shown on the Snippet confirmation page after Black Duck version 2021.6.2.
- (HUB-31663). Fixed an issue where the QuartzSearchDashboardRefreshJob could get into a condition where it tries to schedule multiple instances of this job causing a large amount of blocked queries.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.4

Black Duck version 2021.8.4 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.4
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.3

# Fixed Issues in 2021.8.4

• (HUB-31425). Fixed an issue where the Version Detail Report was taking a significant amount of time to run/complete the query when started compared to previous versions of HUB.

# **New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.3**

## Reporting database enhancements

Added the following data to scan\_stats\_view under the reporting schema:

scan\_size

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.3

- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.3

## Fixed Issues in 2021.8.3

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-29959, HUB-30391, and HUB-30397). Fixed an issue where scans would not complete due to a 500 Internal Error response from the KnowledgeBase while preparing the Bill of Materials.
- (HUB-31047). Fixed an issue when populating the version BOM components page, the UI makes duplicate calls to the back-end generating unnecessary stress to the database.
- (HUB-30074). Fixed an issue where very small code locations snippet scans sometimes finish before upload source info is updated giving the appearance that the uploaded source was lost.

# **New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.2**

Black Duck version 2021.8.2 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.3

# Fixed Issues in 2021.8.2

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

• (HUB-31078). Documented an issue where install and upgrade to Black Duck 2021.8 would fail in Kubernetes when the --reuse-values flag is used as part of the installation/upgrade. Please refer to the REAME.md under Helm charts for more details.

- (HUB-31086). Fixed an issue where the snippets box at top right side of BOM Page was missing for few project versions.
- (HUB-31156). Fixed an issue where users with the Project level BOM Manager role and without any Global or Overall roles would not able to access the Project BOM.

# **New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.1**

Black Duck version 2021.8.1 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmg:1.2.3

## Fixed Issues in 2021.8.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-31029). Fixed an issue where the Project Manager Role settings was overriding the individual/ group's Super User role.
- (HUB-30808). Fixed an issue where custom fields created under the BOM Component tab in Custom Fields Management were not returning when reviewing a component's "Additional fields" within any project's BOM.
- (HUB-30655). Fixed an issue where users without the Super User role could see "Project Group Management" option in the Management menu.
- (HUB-31077). Fixed an issue where upgrading Black Duck HUB from 2021.6.0 to 2021.8.x would fail for Kubernetes deployments due to a change made to a property in the helm chart. Other prior versions are unaffected.

# **Announcements for Version 2021.8.0**

# Detect 7.4 required for Black Duck 2021.8.0 release

Black Duck version 2021.8.0 requires Detect 7.4 in order to run. Please ensure you meet this minimum version requirement when upgrading.

### **Desktop Scanner on CentOS-7**

As a result of updated dependencies, the latest version of Desktop Scanner will not run on CentOS-7. Therefore, a different RPM was created specifically for the CentOS-7 build which will be running with an older version of Electron 12. We will maintain this separate CentOS-7 build for as long as Electron 12 is supported.

In addition to our current downloads, a link has been added on the Tools page specifically for the CentOS-7 download. The regular RPM, debian package, macOS and Windows installers are available as usual.

### Japanese language

The 2021.6.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

### Simplified Chinese language

The 2021.2.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Simplified Chinese.

### **Deprecated APIs**

The following endpoint has been removed:

GET /api/scan/{scanId}/bom-entries

The following defunct endpoints will now return a 410 GONE error to indicate that access to the target resource is no longer available:

- GET /oauthclients
- POST /oauthclients
- DELETE /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- GET /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- PUT /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- POST /vulnerabilities/vulndb-copy

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.8.0

#### PostgreSQL 13 support for external databases

Black Duck now supports and recommends PostgreSQL 13 for new installs that use external PostgreSQL. Migrating to 2021.8.x does not require migration to PostgreSQL 13.

No action is required for users of the internal PostgreSQL container.

Please note that PostgreSQL 12 is not supported.

Installation documentation will be updated in an upcoming release.

#### **Notice for Azure customers**

Support for Black Duck on Azure PostgreSQL 13 will be best-effort only with no guarantee of resolution until Azure PostgreSQL 13 is fully released. As such, we very strongly recommend against using Azure PostgreSQL 13 for production deployments and customer should use Azure PostgreSQL 11.

For more information on Azure support for PostgreSQL 13, please visit https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/postgresql/concepts-version-policy.

### New System Setting for scans: Component Dependency Duplication Sensitivity

This setting allows users to change how the system displays duplicate package ID's for components on the Source page that are found during scans. In previous releases and as the default setting in 2021.8.0 (set to 1), the Source page will only display one package ID discovery regardless of how often it is found in your scan. Changing this setting to greater than 1 will display more entries allowing for greater layer-by-layer insight to help determine from which layer each component originated. This feature is especially useful to customers who are scanning in Detect with BOM aggregation enabled and want to see package ID references across the various modules that have been aggregated into 1 scan.

# **New System Setting for scans: Minimum Scan Interval**

This setting allows users to change the minimum hourly frequency of which signature scans can be performed for a given code location when using the LCA enhanced signature scanning. The default setting is set to 0, or no minimum scan interval, meaning scans are not prevented from occurring regardless of frequency. If set to greater than 0, signature scans will not be processed if they occur before the set scan interval. For example, a setting of 4 will not allow signature rescans before 4 hours of time have elapsed. This setting may be configured globally in the Administration > System Settings > Scan page or through the Detect client as a command line option. Note: This setting is only used if customer scan using the parameter --detect.blackduck.signature.scanner.arguments='--signature-generation'.



**Note:** When this feature is enabled, signature scans with Detect will finish with a status of success even if the signature scan was not run due to the scan interval. A warning message will appear in the logs indicating the scan was not run, but there will be no other indication given to the user.

#### Changes in Rapid Scan policy application

Rapid Scan users now have the ability to configure how policies are applied to the results of Full (traditional) scans, Rapid Scans, or both. The default setting for new installations of Black Duck starting from version 2021.8.0 will be set to apply to full scans only. To use Rapid Scan to fetch all vulnerabilities regardless of policies, simply create a single policy, setting the condition severity >=0.

#### Added phone-home cumulative count of the number of rapid scans done

This count is accurate and data is not lost, but there might be some timing issues where some of the scans are from the subsequent day's data.

# Rapid Scan vulnerability conditions added to Policy Management

The following vulnerability conditions are now available in Policy Management:

- CWE IDs
- Solution Available
- Workaround Available
- Exploit Available
- Reachable from Source

#### · Remediation Status

## **Project Group Management**

Black Duck now provides the ability to logically group all your projects in the Hub, allowing you to organize which projects belong to which business unit making it easier for you to view risk across the organization. Project groups can contain both projects and other project groups to provide a multi-level hierarchy.

Users and Groups can be assigned to Project Groups with any number of roles. That assignment will give those users access to the projects below that group with the specified roles unless that assignment is explicitly overridden at the lower levels. This concept allows for setting users with default access to projects that haven't been created yet.

In addition, the search dashboard has been enhanced to return search results for projects the user has access to via a project group.

### New Global Release Creator, Project Group BOM Annotator user roles, and changes to existing roles

The Project Creator and Global Code Scanner roles have had their access to the Global Release Create permission revoked and will no longer be able to create releases of projects they do not own or have access to. A new role, Global Release Creator, has been made to fill in the gap for users who depended on this functionality. All current users with Project Creator and/or Global Code Scanner will automatically inherit this role as part of the upgrade migration script. That means this change will be specifically opt-out for current users looking to take advantage of the more narrow security change.

The Project Group BOM Annotator has the BOM Annotator permissions for every project in the assigned project group. This means they can add or edit comments and edit custom fields for projects associated with the project group.

#### Protex BOM Tool token access support enhancement

The Protex BOM tool now supports the BD\_HUB\_TOKEN environment variable to upload json exported from Protex to the Hub. You can set the token by adding "-T" using command prompt.

Add BD\_HUB\_TOKEN=[insert token here] variable to .bash\_profile to make the change permanent.

### **Vulnerability Notifications enhancement**

Added a new environment variable: BLACKDUCK\_NOTIFY\_WHEN\_REMEDIATED in the blackduck-config.ev file. It defaults to true, but when set to false Black Duck will no longer send/create "new" vulnerability notifications for vulnerabilities with a remediation status of "Ignored, Remediation Complete, Mitigated, or Patched."

#### Signature scan timeout message enhancement

Network timeouts during a signature scan (waiting for a response from HUB) now return an accurate error message that indicates a network timeout and not an I/O error (code 74). The new message format will display Scan <Corresponding Scan ID> failed: [<Reason why it happened and whether to contact an administrator or retry the scan>].

#### Request Retry mechanism for Black Duck Hub enhancement

A waiter has been introduced which will retry uploading the scan to Hub when it receives HTTP 502/503/504 responses. It will retry in increments of 30 seconds for 10 minutes before declaring that the scan is failed.

## Scans page enhancement

A new Created column was added to the Scans page allowing you to see when the scan was created. The date displayed in the column with make it easier to compare dates when filtering scans using the Created Date option.

### Surface license risk info for Components without versions

New logic has been introduced to determine a default license for components with an unknown version. This is an estimated license based on greatest number of times it shows up across the top 1,000 versions of the component. With this, you will be able to calculate license risk without requiring a version to be selected. It is, however, recommended that you review these components and manually specify a version for more accurate results.

# Reporting database enhancements

Added the following data to scan stats view under the reporting schema:

- user\_id
- project\_id
- · project name
- version\_id
- · version name
- · scan id
- scan\_name
- code\_location\_id
- · code location name
- scan type
- scan\_status
- scan\_start\_at
- scan\_end\_at
- scan\_duration
- scan\_age
- · scan archived at
- · application id

### Policy rule condition enhancement

A new policy condition operator was added for policy rules Vulnerability Conditions Category for Overall Score. You may now select "Less than or equal to" when creating or editing policy rules.

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.8.0

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.18
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.8.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.7.0
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.3

## **API** enhancements

- New API added that enables bulk confirm/un-confirm ignore/un-ignore of snippet matches.
  - PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{versionId}/bulk-snippet-bom-entries Media Type: application/vnd.blackducksoftware.bill-of-materials-6+json
- The following API endpoints have been updated to consider projects the user can access via project group membership. The query parameter has also changed from name to entityName for parity with the response content.
  - GET /api/users/{userId}/assignable-projects
  - GET /api/users/{userId}/assignable-project-groups/
  - GET /api/usergroups/{userGroupId}/assignable-projects
  - GET /api/usergroups/{userGroupId}/assignable-project-groups

# Fixed Issues in 2021.8.0

- (HUB-29341). Fixed an issue when exporting BOM from Protex using the --include-files flag and then importing it to a Hub instance would generate a Java heap space error.
- (HUB-29005). Fixed an issue where if a BOM has two components with the exact same name but different UUIDs, the filter API (/api/projects/projectId/versions/versionId/components-filters?filterKey=bomComponents) should return two separate components based on ID and their versions (if present) rather than grouping them by name.
- (HUB-29567). Fixed an issue where the "Updated" (or "Last Settings Update" in 2021.8.0) timestamp would be updated but not the updated by user name on the Project version > Details view. The "Last Settings Update" timestamp and updated by user name will now only be updated when project version details are changed.
- (HUB-30139). Fixed an issue in the Protex BOM tool where an Unmarshalling Error: Illegal character occurred when using the --include-files flag.

- (HUB-12280). Fixed an issue where uploading a bdio file with relationships to the project are not visible when they are also located lower in the 'bdio tree'.
- (HUB-29481). Fixed an issue where licenses with the same name but different capital letters were being omitted from notices reports.
- (HUB-30143). Fixed an issue where the Protex BOM tool 2021.6.0 did not work with latest JDK (11.0.11).
- (HUB-29274). Fixed an issue where VersionReportJob could cause jobrunner Out Of Memory issue when there are circular references on BOM page.
- (HUB-29381). Fixed an issue when a project version is added as a component (using Add > Project), the component entry would show an invalid Operational Risk level.
- (HUB-30087). Fixed an issue where the project version query fails to find the version when version name includes multi-byte alpha-numeric characters.
- (HUB-23686). Fixed an issue when running Detect against a node file the signature scanner would get stuck.
- (HUB-25592). Fixed an issue where component (or component version)'s adjustments got dropped automatically from BOM.
- (HUB-25552). Fixed an issue where component (or component version) with 'MATCH' type adjustments were automatically added/deleted from BOM.
- (HUB-29196). Fixed an issue where the policy violation pop-up did not disappear when it was clicked and the mouse cursor was moved away from the policy violation symbol quickly.
- (HUB-29573). Fixed an issue where line breaks in a policy rule's description were ignored when viewing the policy violation modal.
- (HUB-30611). Fixed an issue with where numeric usernames were causing errors in a database migration script.
- (HUB-26611). Fixed an issue where Direct/Transitive dependencies were not reported correctly when using aggregation in Detect. Please note that this fix is resolved only when using Detect 7.4 and requires using the new SUBPROJECT detect.bom.aggregate.remediation.mode in Detect.
- (HUB-22379). Fixed performance issues where project tagging and having tag policy can take hours on some instances.
- (HUB-30141). Fixed an issue with Hub swarm docker-compose.yml containing the unsupported "links" options.
- (HUB-29549). Fixed a performance issue with the loading of the BOM page caused by permission checks.

# Black Duck 2021.6.x

# **New and Changed Features in Version 2021.6.2**

Black Duck version 2021.6.2 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.6.2

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.5
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.17
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.6.2
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.06
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

## Fixed Issues in 2021.6.2

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

(HUB-30493). Fixed an issue where the Blackduck Alert instance was not accessible for hosted users
due to specifying the proxy certificate location for Alert in NGINX configuration.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.6.1

#### Black Duck Security Advisory (BDSA) Remote Code Execution Exposure

Black Duck highlights vulnerabilities that may allow Remote Code Execution (RCE) in the 2021.6.1 release. In the Black Duck UI, if the BDSA vulnerability has a RCE tag it will appear in the full BDSA record, the table of vulnerabilities, and in the Security tab of a particular component.

The vulnerability APIs report the vulnerability using an array with the name bdsaTags. If the bdsaTag array includes "RCE" then that vulnerability may allow Remote Code Execution.

- /api/components/{componentId}/vulnerabilities
- /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/vulnerabilities
- /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/origin/{componentVersionOriginId}/vulnerabilities
- /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{versionId}/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/ origins/{componentVersionOriginId}/vulnerabilities

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-datadog:1.0.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-solr:1.0.0

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.3
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.17
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.6.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.06
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

#### Fixed Issues in 2021.6.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (HUB-29202). Fixed an issue where the binary scan container(bdba-worker) of 2021.4.0 did not work on docker SWARM by increasing timeout and retry values.
- (HUB-29405). Fixed an issue where matches were being dropped, due to the identification of a core\_i7 architecture.
- (HUB-30134). Fixed an issue where the BOM engine silently fails to start due to RabbitMQ connectivity issue.
- (HUB-30170). Fixed an issue where Redis fails to start due to incorrect configuration in the dockerentrypoint when utilizing dual stack Kubernetes.
- (HUB-30202). Fixed an issue where the vulnerability details page does not correctly change the display of the score metrics when the user clicks from BDSA scoring to NVD scoring and vice versa.

# **Announcements for Version 2021.6.0**

# Support ending for PostgreSQL version 9.6 for external databases

As of the Black Duck 2021.6.0 release, Black Duck has ended support for PostgreSQL version 9.6 for external databases.

Black Duck will now only support PostgreSQL version 11.x for external databases.

## **Deprecated page**

As announced previously, the Scans > Components page has been removed.

### **Deprecated APIs**

The following endpoints have been deprecated:

- GET /oauthclients
- POST /oauthclients
- DELETE /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- GET /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- PUT /oauthclients/{oAuthClientId}
- POST /vulnerabilities/vulndb-copy

### Japanese language

The 2021.4.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.6.0

### New containers and changes to system requirements

In the 2021.6.0 release:

- A new container, blackduck-webui, has been added for improved Black Duck performance, better caching, and future scalability.
- The Rapid Scanning feature is now available to all Black Duck customers. This feature requires a new container, blackduck-matchengine, which manages connections to the Black Duck KnowledgeBase and cache KnowledgeBase results for short intervals.

The following are now the minimum hardware that will be needed to run a single instance of all containers. Note that memory requirements depend on the number of concurrent Rapid Scans you want to support.

- 7 CPUs
- 28.5 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 31.5 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support up to 100 concurrent Rapid Scans.
  - 30 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 33 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support more than 150 Rapid Scans, however, the maximum number of supported Rapid Scans is still being determined.
- 250 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- · Commensurate space for database backups

The following is the minimum hardware that is needed to run Black Duck with Black Duck Binary Analysis.

- 8 CPUs
- 32.5 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 35.5 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support up to 100 concurrent Rapid Scans.
  - 34 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 37 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support more than 150 Rapid Scans, however, the maximum number of supported Rapid Scans is still being determined.
- 350 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups



Note: An additional CPU, 2 GB RAM, and 100 GB of free disk space will be needed for every additional binaryscanner container.

# **Rapid Scanning**

Rapid Scanning is now available for all customers.

Black Duck's Rapid Scanning provides a way for developers to quickly determine if the versions of open source components included in a project violate corporate policies surrounding the use of open source. Using Black Duck Detect, Rapid Scanning quickly returns results as it only employs package manager scanning and does not interact with the Black Duck server database. Use Rapid Scanning when you need quick feedback and when persisting the data in Black Duck is not necessary.

Using Rapid Scanning enables you to run thousands of scans while eliminating the need to deploy additional instances of Black Duck. It provides you with actionable results (such as failing the build) that can be used without a project version or without access to Black Duck's user interface.

### New jobs subsystem

The jobs subsystem has been replaced with a new implementation.

- Possible status for a job can now be:
  - Pending
  - In progress
  - Complete
  - Error
- You can filter jobs based on their schedule: periodic or on demand.
- With the new implementation, the following jobs have been added:
  - BomAggregatePurgeOrphansCheckJob. Checks to see if any BOM data is not associated with a project version and starts the necessary jobs.
  - BomVulnerabilityDataRecomputationCheckJob. Checks if BOM computations are required when certain settings change and starts the necessary jobs.
  - BomVulnerabilityDataRecomputationJob. Updates component information received from the KnowledgeBase.
  - HierarchicalVersionBomCheckJob. Checks if hierarchical BOM computations are required and starts the necessary jobs to process them
  - JobHistoryStatsJob-Calculate Daily Statistics. Calculates daily statistics based on job activity.
  - JobHistoryStatsJob-Calculate Five Minute Statistics. Calculates statistics in 5-minute intervals based on job activity.
  - JobHistoryStatsJob-Calculate Hourly Statistics. Calculates statistics in one-hour periods based on job activity.
  - JobHistoryStatsJob-Prune Job History. Prunes old records from the job history based on the retention settings.
  - KBUpdateCheckJob. Initiates updates received from the KnowledgeBase.
  - KbUpdateWorkflowJob-BDSA Vulnerability Update. Updates BDSA vulnerability information received from the KnowledgeBase.

- KbUpdateWorkflowJob-Component Update. Updates component information received from the KnowledgeBase.
- KbUpdateWorkflowJob-Component Version Update. Processes component version updates received from the KnowledgeBase.
- KbUpdateWorkflowJob-License Update. Updates license information received from the KnowledgeBase.
- KbUpdateWorkflowJob-NVD Vulnerability Update. Updates NVD vulnerability information received from the KnowledgeBase.
- KbUpdateWorkflowJob-Summary.Issues a summary report about the most recent KnowledgeBase update.
- LicenseTermFulfillmentCheckJob. Checks if license fulfillment processing is required and starts the necessary jobs.
- NotificationPurgeCheckJob. Checks if there are notifications that need cleanup and starts the necessary jobs.
- QuartzVersionBomEventCleanupJob. Cleans up BOM events based on the retention policy.
- VersionBomComputationCheckJob. Checks if BOM computations are required and starts the necessary jobs to process them.
- VersionBomNotificationCheckJob. Issues notifications for BOM computation results.
- WatchdogJob. Monitors recurring jobs to ensure they are running properly and reports on or fixes issues as they are determined.
- The following jobs have been removed:
  - KbUpdateJob

# Report enhancements

- A new project version report, license\_conflicts\_date\_time.csv has been added. It lists the license conflicts for this project version. This report has the following columns:
  - Component id
  - Version id
  - Component name
  - · Component version name
  - Usage
  - License ids
  - License names
  - Source/Type
  - License Term Responsibility
  - License Term Category
  - License Term Name
  - Description
  - Conflicting License Id

- Conflicting License Name
- Conflicting License Term Source Type
- Conflicting License Term Responsibility
- Conflicting License Term Category
- Conflicting License Term Name
- Conflicting License Term Description
- A new column, Has License Conflicts, has been added to the end of the components\_date\_time.csv project version report. This column indicates whether this component version has a license conflict.
- File names for reports now use the system timezone instead of UTC.

### Ability to refresh Black Duck KnowledgeBase copyright information

Black Duck now provides the ability for you to view updated Black Duck KnowledgeBase copyright information for a component origin. If there is new or updated data, Black Duck updates the information shown while keeping any edits that you made.

#### **New role**

A new role, BOM Annotator, has been added to Black Duck. Users with this role have read-only access to a project and can add or edit comments in a BOM and update BOM custom fields.

# LDAP or SAML group synchronization

if you enabled group synchronization when configuring LDAP or SAML for Black Duck, the name of this group in the external authentication system (LDAP or SSO) now appears in the **External Group Name** field on the *Group Name* page. Now, if a group names changes on the external system, you can edit it to keep the Black Duck group name in sync with the external authentication system group name.

#### **Enforcement of required custom fields**

Black Duck now provides an option so that users *must* enter values when editing objects which have required custom fields.

## New filters for project search

Black Duck now provides these filters when searching for projects:

- Never Scanned. Use this filter to find all project versions that were never part of a scan.
- Not Scanned Since. Use this filter to find all project version that have not been scanned since the selected time period.

# Retention period for unmapped code locations

The default retention period for unmapped code locations has changed from 365 days to 30 days.

#### Additional information in the Add/Edit Component dialog boxes

So that you can more easily determine the component you wish to use, the Add Component and Edit Component dialog boxes now include the component's home page URL and the number of project versions that use this component.

# **Policy enhancements**

The following component conditions now include a "false" option:

- License Conflict with Project Version
- Unfulfilled License Terms
- Unknown Component Version

## Improved C/C++ matching

In the 2021.6.0 release, BOM accuracy has been improved for customers scanning C/C++ in the Linux domain.

### New match types

Two new match types have been added in the 2021.6.0 release.

- Direct Dependency Binary. Scanning identified that the binaries in use are a direct dependency.
- Transitive Dependency Binary. Scanning identified that the binaries in use are a transitive dependency.

### Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 14.0.3 (15610.4.3.1.7, 15610)
- Chrome Version 90.0.4430.72 (Official Build) (x86 64)
- Firefox Version 88.0 (64-bit)
- Microsoft Edge Version 90.0.818.41 (Official build) (64-bit)

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:9.6-1.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.2
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.10
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:2.0.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.17
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-matchengine:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webui:2021.6.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.03

blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

### Japanese language

The 2021.4.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

#### API enhancements

- With the change to the jobs subsystem:
  - The GET /jobs/{jobID} This call gets the job details for a specific job by ID. This call will now
    return a 404 Not Found status code.
  - The following calls are out-of-service since Black Duck version 2020.2.0, returning a 404 Not Found status code, and will remain non-functional in Black Duck version 2021.6.0:
    - PUT /jobs/{jobID} This call reschedules a job.
    - DELETE /jobs/{jobID} This call terminates a job.

The functionality will be replaced with a new Job Rest API implementation which will be available in a future release.

 Added new boolean field to policy view (/api/policy-rules/{policyRuleId}) expressions ("developerScanExpression") to identify rapid scan types.

### Fixed Issues in 2021.6.0

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (Hub-21613). Fixed an issue where the scan.cli version 2019.8.x displayed a non-meaningful warning message about performance degradation due to Java version used.
- (Hub-25227, 25521). Fixed an issue where the scan's status of Scan Complete on the Scans page was misleading.
- (Hub-26108). Fixed an issue where deploying Black Duck with Alert when using a customer certificate required manual intervention with the nginx alert configuration file.
- (Hub-26924). Fixed an issue so that a user-friendly error message now appears when a SAML SSO user login fails.
- (Hub-27209). Fixed an issue where the VersionBomComputationJob failed with the following error:
   "Error in job execution: could not extract ResultSet; SQL [n/a]; constraint [cvss2\_severity]."
- (Hub-27681). Fixed an issue whereby the BOM Engine had to be started by a root user when deployed on Kubernetes with a custom security context.
- (Hub-27894). Fixed an issue so that the reset is set to 0 in new Black Duck searches.
- (Hub-28171). Fixed an issue where the copyright search failed for one project.
- (Hub-28305). Fixed an issue where the following error was seen in the logs: Failed class com.blackducksoftware.job.integration.domain.impl.JobMaintenanceJob.
- (Hub-28347). Fixed an issue whereby a snippet adjustment resulted in a duplicate key SnippetAdjustment error.
- (Hub-28351). Fixed a performance issue when saving BOM license changes.
- (Hub-28469). Fixed an issue where custom certificates could not be configured with Docker 20.10.x.
- (Hub-28726). Fixed an issue whereby Black Duck displayed the name of the user who cloned a project as the name of the component reviewer after the project was cloned.

- (Hub-28909). Fixed an issue where an incorrect error message appeared in the Black Duck UI after a
  user account was locked out.
- (Hub-29071). Fixed an issue with performance when bulk editing snippets.
- (Hub-29168). Fixed an issue where if there were no matches in a scan that was mapped to a project version, then project-level file adjustments were not applied to that project version.

# Black Duck 2021.4.x

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.4.1

Black Duck version 2021.4.1 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

### Fixed Issues in 2021.4.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (Hub-28347). Fixed an issue where bulk snippet adjustments failed with the following error: "Adjustment Failed: The server encountered an error, please check your connection and try again."
- (Hub-28807). Fixed an issue where the following error was seen in the Artifactory plugin: "Too many parameters error on /api/projects/ctID>/versions/components/<componentID>/ versions/<componentVersionID>?offset=0&limit=100."
- (Hub-29002). Fixed an issue where filtering for unignored snippets in the Snippet Confirmation window displayed system-wide snippets.
- (Hub-29448). Fixed an issue where the LDAP user authorization failed with an IncorrectResultSizeDataAccessException error.

## Announcements for Version 2021.4.0

#### New containers and changes to system requirements

In the 2021.6.0 release:

- A new container, blackduck-webui, will be added for improved Black Duck performance, better caching, and future scalability.
- The Rapid Scanning feature will be available to all Black Duck customers. This feature requires
  a new container, currently called blackduck-kb, which will manage connections to the Black Duck
  KnowledgeBase and cache KnowledgeBase results for short intervals.

The following will be the minimum hardware that will be needed to run a single instance of all containers. Note that memory requirements depend on the number of concurrent Rapid Scans you want to support.

- 7 CPUs
- 28.5 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 31.5 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support up to 100 concurrent Rapid Scans.
  - 30 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 33 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support more than 150 Rapid Scans, however, the maximum number of supported Rapid Scans is still being determined.
- 250 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups

The following is the minimum hardware that is needed to run Black Duck with Black Duck Binary Analysis.

- 8 CPUs
- 32.5 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 35.5 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support up to 100 concurrent Rapid Scans.
  - 34 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 37 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching. This will support more than 150 Rapid Scans, however, the maximum number of supported Rapid Scans is still being determined.
- 350 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups
- **Note:** An additional CPU, 2 GB RAM, and 100 GB of free disk space will be needed for every additional binaryscanner container.

### Retention period for unmapped code locations

In the Black Duck 2021.6.0 release, the default retention period for unmapped code locations will be changing from 365 days to 30 days.

### **Deprecated APIs**

The following endpoint has been deprecated and will be removed in a future release:

```
GET /api/scan/{scanId}/bom-entries
```

The following endpoint will be deprecated as of April 30, 2021:

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} $$ GET /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/origins/{originId}/direct-dependencies \end{tabular}$ 

#### New job implementation in 2021.6.0 release

In the Black Duck version 2021.6.0, the jobs subsystem is being replaced with a new implementation, which will cause the following job Rest API calls not to function.

GET /jobs/{jobID}

This call gets the job details for a specific job by ID. As of the Black Duck 2021.6.0 release, this call will return a 404 Not Found status code.

The following calls are out-of-service since Black Duck version 2020.2.0, returning a 404 Not Found status code, and will remain non-functional in Black Duck version 2021.6.0.

PUT /jobs/{jobID}

This call reschedules a job.

• DELETE /jobs/{jobID}

This call terminates a job.

The functionality will be replaced with a new Job Rest API implementation which will be available in a future release.

#### Japanese language

The 2021.2.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.4.0

# Rapid Scanning - Limited Customer Availability feature

Black Duck's Rapid Scanning provides a way for developers to quickly determine if the versions of open source components included in a project violate corporate policies surrounding the use of open source. Using Black Duck Detect, Rapid Scanning quickly returns results as it only employs package manager scanning and does not interact with the Black Duck server database. Use Rapid Scanning when you need quick feedback and when persisting the data in Black Duck is not necessary.

Using Rapid Scanning enables you to run thousands of scans while eliminating the need to deploy additional instances of Black Duck. It provides you with actionable results (such as failing the build) that can be used without a project version or without access to Black Duck's user interface.



Note: Rapid Scanning is a limited customer access feature in the 2021.4.0 release. To use Rapid Scanning, contact your Black Duck account management team for assistance.

### **Duplicate BOM detection**

Black Duck has added duplicate BOM detection which determines if a new package manager scan duplicates the existing BOM, and if so, stops processing the scan and denotes it as complete. For highfrequency scans that generate redundant (identical) data, Black Duck's duplicate BOM detection can provide significant performance improvements.

In Black Duck 2021.4.0, this feature only impacts package manager (dependency) scans when the set of dependencies discovered by Black Duck Detect is identical to the set from the previous scan. This capability will be extended in future releases.

#### Ability to configure Project Manager role

Black Duck now provides the ability for system administrators to define whether the Project Manager role can manage policy violations (override policy violations or remove overrides) or remediate security vulnerabilities for a project.

By default, users with the Project Manager role can manage policy violations and remediate security vulnerabilities: users upgrading to version 2021.4.0 will not see any changes in the Project Manager role.

# Multi-license editing enhancements

When editing a license for a KnowledgeBase or custom component version, Black Duck now gives you the ability to easily create new or edit existing multi-license scenarios for the components at the root level or at the same level as the original license.

### Deep license data enhancement

Black Duck now provides the ability to add file level deep licenses or remove a manually added license.

#### Report enhancements

- The following enhancements were made to the component project version report (component date time.csv):
  - A new column, Component origin id, has been added to the end of the report. This column provides the component origin ID value that previously could only be obtained using the API.
  - The user name, date, and time was added to each comment listed in the Comments column.

 A new column, Knowledgebase Timed Out, has been added to the end of the upgrade guidance project version report (project\_version\_upgrade\_guidance\_date\_time.csv). It indicates whether or not a Black Duck KnowledgeBase timeout error occurred while fetching upgrade guidance data for a component version/origin.

#### Policy management enhancements

- Project and component conditions available for a policy rule have been reorganized into categories to
  make it easier to find and select a condition. Also, custom fields for projects and components have been
  separated by the type of custom field.
- A new license condition, License Expiration Date Comparison for declared or deep licenses, lets you
  compare a license expiration date with the release date for a project version.

# **Vulnerability Impact enhancement**

A new vulnerability condition for policy rules, Reachable from Source, is now available enabling you to create policy rules for vulnerabilities which have been identified as reachable. Use this condition to prioritize those vulnerabilities with a different (higher) priority.

### Changes to LDAP or SAML group synchronization

To reduce authentication errors, Black Duck has modified LDAP or SAML group synchronization. Now, if you enabled group synchronization when configuring LDAP or SAML for Black Duck, group names on your LDAP or SAML server and the Black Duck server must be identical. If you change the name of a group in Black Duck, you must also change the name of the group on your LDAP or SAML server to match the new name (and vice versa). If the names are not identical, then the groups may be out-of-sync and user permissions for that group will be lost.

#### Container enhancement

A health check was added to the Binaryscanner container.

#### **Enhancement to the Source tab**

A new filter, Code View Available, has been added to the project version **Source** tab.

# Component and project search enhancement

The Find page for component and project searches now provides the ability to sort search results.

#### Saved search enhancement

Sorted search results are supported for saved searches letting you view the results in the interested order on the Dashboard page.

# Performance improvement to the Project Name page

To improve performance, you now must select the policy violation icon ( $\circ$ ) or override icon ( $\circ$ ) to view policy violation information on the **Overview** tab on the *Project Name* page.

#### Cloning enhancements

The following enhancements were made to cloning a project version:

 The default cloning options have changed. Now, all cloning options are enabled when a project is created.

- A new option, **Version Settings**, has been added which clones these values:
  - License
  - Notes
  - Nickname
  - · Release Date
  - Phase
  - Distribution
- A new Clone Version dialog box appears when you select Clone from the Project Name page. If the Version Settings cloning option is enabled, only the new version name appears in the dialog box.
- To eliminate confusion, the Version to Clone field has been removed from the Create a New Version dialog box.

#### License conflicts enhancement

Manual edits to a BOM, including changing the usage for a component or the license of the project version using the **License Conflicts** or **Components** tab will now trigger a recalculation of the license conflict.

## **Enhancements to the System Information page**

The usage categories on the System Information page have been enhanced.

- In the usage: project section, the "Scans by project" section now lists "Top 10 scans by project."
- In the usage: rapid scan completion section, "Rapid Scans by User" now lists the "Top 10 rapid scans by User."
- The **usage: scan completion** section has been reformatted into tables and includes an "identical package manager" row for duplicate BOM detection. Two new tables have also been added: "Code location summary information" and "Duplicate BOM information."

These pages show six months of data or the number of months the system has data, whichever value is smaller.

A new job, CollectScanStatsJob, collects scan statistics shown on the **usage: scan completion** section on the System Information page.

### Removal of installation guides

The Installing Black Duck using Kubernetes and the Installing Black Duck using OpenShift guides have been removed from the documentation set. These documents only contained links to the latest documentation. These links have been added to the Black Duck documentation page in each PDF and to the home page of the online help.

# Enhancement to the Project Name page

The *Project Name* page has been reorganized and enhanced and now includes the last scanned date for each project version.

#### Enhancement to the Dashboard page

The Policy Violations value for 'None" in the Policy Violations Pie Chart on the Dashboard page previously returned either 100% (no violations) or 0% (some violations), now reflects the actual percentage for violations.

## Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 14.0.3 (15610.4.3.1.7, 15610)
- Chrome Version 90.0.4430.72 (Official Build) (x86\_64)
- Firefox Version 88.0 (64-bit)
- Microsoft Edge Version 90.0.818.41 (Official build) (64-bit)

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:1.0.31
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.4.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2021.03
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

## Japanese language

The 2021.2.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

### **API** enhancements

- Added the capability to generate Postman collections in the API documentation through /api-doc/postman-collection-public.json. Users can import the postman-collection-public.json file as a Postman collection into Postman.
- Added the capability to generate OpenAPI Specification (OAS) for customer-facing endpoints through / api-doc/openapi3-public.json.
- Added the capability to filter projects by project owner by using /api/projects?filter=owner, which takes the URL of the user to search for the user-owned projects, for example, /api/projects?filter=owner:https://<bd\_server>/api/users/.
- Added license ownership information as a new ownership field to the /projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components endpoint.
- Added APIs for reading and altering the following application settings:
  - Reading analysis settings

GET /api/settings/analysis

Updating analysis settings

PUT /api/settings/analysis

Reading branding settings

GET /api/settings/branding

Updating branding settings

PUT /api/settings/branding

Reading license review settings

GET /api/settings/license-review

Updating license review settings

PUT /api/settings/license-review

Reading role settings

GET /api/settings/role

Updating role settings

PUT /api/settings/role

- Added /api/component-migrations and /api/component-migrations/ {componentOrVersionId} endpoints to get component migration data based on specific dates or specific components from the KnowledgeBase.
- Made the /license-dashboard API public, which allows a user to see the in-use licenses.
- Resolved an issue with the api/vulnerabilities/{vulnerabilityId} endpoint returning a
  header overflow error when the vulnerability had over 100 references. The endpoint now provides a
  warning and includes meta links in the response body when 25 or more link headers are returned in the
  response headers.
- Removed the "Trigger type" filter from the Activity/Journal endpoints as it is only used for the "user" type.

#### Fixed Issues in 2021.4.0

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (Hub-24015, 26281). Fixed an intermittent permission denied error seen in the Black Duck user interface.
- (HUB-25116). Fixed an issue where red dots appeared in the Snippet View dialog box for a file encoded in UCS-2, rendering the text unreadable.
- (HUB-25549). Fixed an issue with /api/uploads where the created code location was not mapped to the project version when codeLocationName contained Japanese characters.
- (HUB-25550). Added BOM update information to a project version's activity/journal.
- (HUB-25605, 27618). Fixed an issue when using /api/tokens/authenticate to authenticate with an API token, where after the token expired, the HTTP client got redirected to the SAML provider page or an error occurred when generating PDF reports.
- (Hub-25993). Fixed an issue where a duplicate record caused the following error message to appear in the job runner log: 'A conflicting object already exists.'
- (Hub-26481). Fixed an issue where a page would refresh completely after saving a new remediation status.

- (HUB-26588). Fixed an issue where running a binary scan on android-studio-ide-201.7199119windows.exe failed.
- (Hub-26695). Fixed an issue where scans took significantly longer during certain times of the day.
- (Hub-26897). Fixed an issue so that a 404 Not Found error code appears for invalid versions which are those not listed on the *Component Name* page.
- (Hub-26911). Fixed an issue where selecting an alternate snippet match incorrectly identified a component as having cryptography.
- (Hub-27159). Fixed an issue for policy rules using the 'Contributors in the past year', 'Commits in the
  past year' or 'New Version Count' component conditions. Although these conditions were defined to
  trigger a violation if the value was equal to 0, policy violations were triggered when the value was greater
  than 0 or a component had no commit history.
  - **Note:** With this fix, new scans or rescans may remove some policy violations that were previously triggered.
- (Hub-27167). Fixed an issue whereby active users assigned to an inactive group with the Global Project Viewer role could see all projects in the Dashboard.
- (Hub-27175). Fixed an issue where the **Used count** value on the *Component Name* page was inaccurate as it was based on the number of component origins, not the component versions.
- (Hub-27282). Fixed an issue where the policy violation popup in the BOM occasionally got stuck open and could not be closed unless the page was refreshed.
- (Hub-27284, 27660). Fixed an issue where some dynamically linked components with a match type of transitive dependency were missing the match information in the Source column in the project version BOM.
- (Hub-27287). Fixed an issue so that risk counts shown on the **Overview** tab on the *Project Name* page use component version values (as the BOM page does), instead of by component origin.
- (Hub-27293). Fixed an issue where components marked as Reviewed were noted as Unreviewed when the project was rescanned.
- (Hub-27306). Fixed an issue where components were listed in case sensitive order in the Notices Report.
- (Hub-27308). Fixed an issue where the Black Duck KB Component Name page did not correctly show
  the number of vulnerabilities after the license for a component version was changed.
- (Hub-27326). Fixed an issue whereby deleting the application ID using the project's **Settings** tab did not actually delete the application ID.
- (Hub-27613). Fixed an issue where the source files for binaries could not be navigated in the Source tab.
- (Hub-27961). Fixed the legends for the graphs on the Dashboard page so that they did not appear clickable.
- (Hub-27982). Fixed an issue where the binary scan only identified the first and last files in an MSI archive.
- (Hub-27985). Fixed an issue with the message that appears when Black Duck is building the BOM which would disappear when you scrolled down the BOM page.
- (Hub-28094). Fixed an issue where the /api/usergroups endpoint was not properly using "\_" or "%" in the search term.
- (Hub-28165). Fixed an issue with editing a license on the BOM page where selecting Cancel/Close still
  applied the changes.

- (Hub-28208). Fixed an issue where the code base size shown on the Registration page was incorrect.
- (Hub-28226). Fixed an issue so that components that are in violation of one or more policies will now generate a "policy cleared" notification when the code location that brought them in is unmapped or deleted.
- (Hub-28259). Fixed an issue with an unreview/unignore SQL query analysis.
- (Hub-28292). Fixed an issue where the HELM t-shirt sizing .yml files did not scale the BOM engine
  container.
- (Hub-28370). Fixed an issue where critical vulnerabilities were not shown when using the comparison view of the BOM.
- (Hub-28375). Fixed an issue so that the **Affected Projects** tab for a CVE or BDBA record no longer displays vulnerabilities from components that have been ignored.
- (Hub-28383). Fixed an issue where if the *Project Name* page was filtered and as a result only one version appeared on the page, the version could not be deleted.
- (Hub-28416). Fixed an issue where the AND or OR operator for a group of licenses could not be modified.
- (Hub-28458). Fixed an issue where the SnippetScanAutoBom job displayed an "Error in job execution: Duplicate key" error message.
- (Hub-28562). Fixed an issue with a binary scan where the scan failed to complete post work and the following error message appeared: "Path is not a parent of null."
- (Hub-28580). Fixed an issue when attempting to access the My Access Tokens page caused the following error "The application has encountered an unknown error."
- (Hub-28639). Fixed an issue where the suffix of the downloaded report file had a .json extension instead of .zip if the project name contained both English and Chinese characters.
- (Hub-28681). Fixed an issue so that the usage is shown on the Source tab when the match type is direct or transitive dependency.
- (Hub-28765). Fixed an issue where the BOM page displayed snippets that were both confirmed and ignored.
- (Hub-28773). Fixed an issue so that TLSv1.1 was removed from the TLS\_PROTOCOLS option in the hub-webserver.env file.

# Black Duck 2021.2.x

# **New and Changed Features in Version 2021.2.1**

Black Duck version 2021.2.1 is a maintenance release and contains no new or changed features.

#### Fixed Issues in 2021.2.1

The following customer-reported issues were fixed in this release:

- (Hub-23928). Fixed an issue where a confirmed snippet match was changed after a rescan.
- (Hub-26898). Fixed an issue whereby a scan appeared to be completed, however, Black Duck Detect timed out as it failed to get a bom\_complete notification from Black Duck.
- (Hub-27688). Fixed an issue whereby the API call for matched files returned no information for transitive and direct dependency matches.

- (Hub-28410). Fixed an issue where the RabbitMQ container could not be started on Kubernetes which was resolved by introducing a persistent volume.
- (Hub-28208, 28386). Fixed an issue whereby the incorrect code base size was displayed on the Product Registration page.
- (Hub-28278). Fixed an issue where a missing persistent volume for RabbitMQ container caused excessive logging in the BOM Engine and scan failures.
- (Hub-28292). Fixed an issue with scaling the BOM Engine container.

# Announcements for Version 2021.2.0

#### **Notice for Azure customers**

Black Duck version 2021.2.0 is being released with a known issue which impacts customers who deploy on Azure Kubernetes Services (AKS) and use Azure Database for PostgreSQL as an external database. Please note, this is the standard, recommended configuration for Black Duck customers on the Azure platform. At this time, it is NOT recommended that customers running on the Azure platform with an external database upgrade to 2021.2.0. Doing so will leave your system inoperable and force you to restore your installation back to the prior state.

We expect this to be resolved in a future release of Black Duck and will make the announcement when the release details are known.

If you are running on AKS and use an internal PostgreSQL database, there is no issue and the system works as expected. However, this would be an atypical installation on the AKS platform.

If you have concerns and questions, please reach out to Black Duck support for assistance.

#### Deprecation of PostgreSQL version 9.6 for external databases

Black Duck will be ending support for PostgreSQL version 9.6 for external databases starting with the Black Duck 2021.6.0 release.

As of the Black Duck 2021.6.0 release, Black Duck will only support PostgreSQL version 11.x for external databases.

#### Internet Explorer 11 no longer supported

Black Duck has ended support for Internet Explorer 11.

#### Deprecated page

The Scans > Components page is deprecated as of the 2021.2.0 release and will be removed in a future release.

# Japanese language

The 2020.12.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2021.2.0

#### New custom vulnerability dashboards

So that you can easily view the vulnerabilities that are important to you, in 2021.2.0, the Security Dashboard has been replaced with custom vulnerability dashboards based on your saved vulnerability searches. Black Duck now provides the ability for you to search for vulnerabilities used in your projects and/or Black Duck

KnowledgeBase using a variety of attributes, save the search, and then use the Dashboard page to view dashboards from those saved searches.

For each vulnerability, the custom vulnerability dashboard displays the following information:

- BDSA or NVD vulnerability ID. Selecting the vulnerability ID shows more information on the vulnerability, such as additional score values.
- Number of project versions affected by this vulnerability with a link to view the Affected Projects tab for the vulnerability which lists the project versions affected by this vulnerability.
- Overall risk score.
- · Whether a solution, workaround, or exploit is available.
- Date when a vulnerability was first detected, published, and last modified.
- · Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE) number for this security vulnerability.

# Vulnerability search enhancements

Searching for vulnerabilities has been enhanced by the attributes you can use to search for the vulnerability and the information shown in the search results. You can select whether to search for vulnerabilities in your projects or vulnerabilities in Black Duck KnowledgeBase.

The following attributes are available when searching for vulnerabilities:

- Affecting projects
- · Default Remediation
- Reachable
- Exploit
- · First Detected
- · Remediation Status
- Solution
- Base Score
- Exploitability Score
- Impact Score
- · Overall Score
- Published Year
- Severity
- Source (BDSA or NVD)
- Temporal Score
- Workaround

These vulnerability search results can now be saved and view in the Dashboard page, as described previously.

## Ability to manage license conflicts for projects

To reduce the risk of license infringement, you need to understand when a component in your BOM has a license with terms that are incompatible with the declared license of a project. Black Duck now identifies these license term conflicts and displays them on a new **License Conflict** tab located on the **Legal** tab.

You can also set a policy rule that is triggered when a component's license is in conflict with the license of a project version.

Note that Black Duck only determines license conflicts for component versions with high license risk. For the Black Duck license risk model, "high risk" means that licenses in this family tend to have license conflicts under this business scenario (combination of distribution type and component usage) making them incompatible. Medium or low risks means it may have risks if the business scenario changes (or is defined incorrectly) or due to other, non-license conflicts factors.

### **Dependencies**

When direct or transitive dependencies are found in a Black Duck Detect scan, Black Duck now lists the number of matches for each type of dependency in the project version's **Security** tab.

For transitive dependencies, a dependency tree shows the components that brought in this dependency, the vulnerabilities by severity level, and a match count for the number of times the component was brought in with that dependency path.

# Report database enhancements

A new table for ignored components, (component\_ignored, has been added to the report database. It has these columns:

- id. ID
- project\_version\_id. Project version ID.
- component\_id. Component ID.
- component\_version\_id. Component version ID.
- component\_name. Component name.
- component\_version\_name. Component version name.
- version\_origin\_id. Version origin ID.
- origin\_id. Origin ID.
- origin\_name. Origin name.
- ignored. Boolean that indicates whether the component is ignored.
- policy\_approval\_status. Policy approval status.
- review\_status. Review status of the component.
- reviewed\_by. User who reviewed the component.
- reviewed\_on. When the component was reviewed.
- security\_critical\_count. Number of critical security vulnerabilities.
- security\_high\_count. Number of high security vulnerabilities.
- security\_medium\_count. Number of medium security vulnerabilities.
- security\_low\_count. Number of low security vulnerabilities.
- security\_ok\_count. Number of no security vulnerabilities.
- license\_high\_count. Number of high license risk.
- license\_medium\_count. Number of medium license risk.
- license\_low\_count. Number of low license risk.

- license\_ok\_count. Number of no license risk.
- operational\_high\_count. Number of high operational risk.
- operational\_medium\_count. Number of medium operational risk.
- operational\_low\_count. Number of low operational risk.
- operational\_ok\_count. Number of ok operational risk.

A new table for user information, user, has been added to the report database. It has these columns.

- id. ID.
- first\_name. User's first name.
- last name. User's last name.
- username. User's username in Black Duck.
- email. User's email address.
- active. A boolean that indicates whether this user is active.
- last login. Time that the user last logged in to Black Duck.

### License editing enhancements

The following enhancements were made when editing licenses in the BOM.

- When editing a license for a component, Black Duck now gives you the ability to easily create new or
  edit existing multi-license scenarios for the components in your BOM at the root level or at the same
  level as the original license.
- If you selected a different license for a component, you can now revert the license to its original license as defined in Black Duck KnowledgeBase.
- A new option in the *Component Name Version* Component License dialog box makes it easily discernible that there is an edit mode.

#### Report enhancement

A new column, Archive Context and Path, has been added to the end of the <code>source\_date\_time.csv</code> project version report. This column concatenates the information shown in the existing Path and Archive Content columns to provide the full path for each component.

#### **Notices File Report**

The Notices File Report has been improved so that copyright data no longer contains duplicate information for a single component-origin.

#### Binary scan enhancement

Binary scans now return partial matches in addition to full matches.

#### Deep license data enhancement

When reviewing evidence of deep license data in a file, Black Duck now highlights the license text that triggered the license text match.

## **BOM Engine**

To improve Black Duck UI response time, license updates will now be performed by the BOM Engine. This process can be seen as a "License Update" or "License Term Fulfillment Update" event in the BOM Processing Status dialog box, accessible from the BOM.

#### **Black Duck tutorials**

To easily view training for Black Duck, you can now select Black Duck Tutorials from the Help menu



) in the Black Duck UI.

# Modification to password configuration

Users with the System Administrator role can now set password requirements for local Black Duck accounts. Users with the Super User role can no longer configure password requirements.

### Policy rule enhancement

Policy management now provides the ability to create policy rules based on project version custom fields for Boolean, Date, Drop Down, Multiple Selections, Single Selection, and Text field types.

# **Hosting location for Black Duck Detect**

Black Duck customers with limited external connectivity can now define the internal hosting location of Black Duck Detect. Using this information, these users can leverage Code Sight for deployment across their developer base to run on-demand Software Composition Analysis (SCA) scans.

#### Saved search dashboard enhancements

For each saved search shown on the Dashboard page, Black Duck now lists the date and time the search was last updated. A popup displays the saved search filters with a link so that you can open the Find page to edit and save a revised saved search.

#### Snippet triage enhancement

Icons have been added to the **Source** tab to make it easier to differentiate unconfirmed ( $\bigcirc$ ), confirmed ( $\bigcirc$ ), and ignored ( $\bigcirc$ ) snippets.

#### Supported browser versions

- Safari Version Version 14.0.3 (15610.4.3.1.6, 15610)
- Chrome Version Version 88.0.4324.150 (Official Build) (x86 64)
- Firefox Version 85.0.2 (64-bit)
- Microsoft Edge Version 88.0.705.63 (Official build) (64-bit)

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2021.2.0

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.9
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:1.0.30
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache: 1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2021.2.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2020.12-1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

### **Supported Docker versions**

Black Duck installation supports Docker versions 18.09.x, 19.03.x, and 20.10.x (CE or EE).

## Docker webapp-volume

The Docker webapp-volume is no longer used in orchestration. Optionally, users can backup and prune the Docker webapp-volume; otherwise no action is required.

# **Ubuntu operating system**

The preferred operating system for installing Black Duck in a Docker environment for Ubuntu is now version 18.04.x.

#### Japanese language

The 2020.12.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

#### API enhancements

- API documentation is now only available at https://<Black Duck server URL>/api-doc/public.html.
- Added the capability to filter code locations (/api/codelocations) by creation date.
- Fixed the API used to download the SAML Identity Provider Metadata XML file (api/sso/idp-metadata endpoint) that was working incorrectly in previous versions.
- The remediation-guidance endpoint (GET /api/components/{componentId}/versions/ {componentVersionId}/remediating) no longer returns a "410 GONE" response. You must switch to the upgrade-guidance endpoint, (GET /api/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/ upgrade-guidance) which is incompatible with the remediation-guidance endpoint that was removed.
- Added a report dependency-paths endpoint to show dependency paths for a component: /api/project/{projectId}/version/{projectVersionId}/origin/{originId}/dependency-paths
- Added the Black Duck Detect URI endpoint which is only used to set or update reading the Black Duck Detect URI on the System Settings page:
  - /external-config/detect-uri

# Fixed Issues in 2021.2.0

- (Hub-22103). Fixed an issue whereby the Black Duck server did not respond in time when updating a license status.
- (Hub-22623). Fixed an issue whereby the Summary Dashboard frequently timed out for enterprise customers when loading in the UI.
- (Hub-24332). Fixed an issue where scanning the same code location caused duplicated notifications.
- (Hub-25374). Fixed a permission error for database azure maintenance.
- (Hub-25580). Fixed an issue whereby components shown in the BOM were incorrectly sorted after page
   9.
- (Hub-25666). Fixed a pagination issue for the endpoint /usergroups/<group #>/roles.
- (Hub-26030). Fixed an issue where sorting options were not retained for a dashboard by project name after performing an action.
- (Hub-26324). Fixed an issue where the following error "java.lang.lllegalStateException: Parent of [file:/C:/src/External/PackageManager/ProjectTemplates/com.unity.template.universal-10.1.0.tgz] does not exist" occurred when uploading a scan.
- (Hub-26343). Fixed an issue where Black Duck could not be registered as the registration container ran out of heap space.
- (Hub-26493). Fixed a confusing error message which appeared when a user removed themselves as a member of a project.
- (Hub-26501). Fixed an issue whereby the cordova-plugin-inappbrowser component could not be selected in the Edit Component dialog box.
- (Hub-26536). Fixed an issue whereby a watched project displayed the Unwatched icon ( ) in the page header.
- (Hub-26540). Fixed an issue whereby the initial configuration of SAML did not go into effect unless Black Duck was restarted.
- (Hub-26615). Fixed an issue whereby a user with the Project Manager role in Project A and Project Manager and Project Code Scanner roles in Project B could upload scans to Project A.
- (Hub-26616). Fixed an issue whereby attempting to ignore a snippet would fail with the following error message: "Unable to update existing snippet adjustment because changing the consumer, producer, adjustment type, start line, end line is not supported."
- (Hub-26712, 26962). Fixed an issue whereby the snippet icon shown in the tree view on the **Source** tab did not clear after a snippet match was confirmed.
- (Hub-26726). Fixed an issue whereby the "not in" option was not available for custom fields when creating a policy rule.
- (Hub-26807). Fixed an issue whereby a HTML status code 404 was received when attempting to GET custom fields for the BOM component version.
- (Hub-26815). Fixed an issue whereby saving SAML integration settings caused the page to reload and switch Identity Provider Metadata settings.
- (Hub-26904). Fixed an issue whereby the match count value shown on the project version **Activity** section on the **Settings** tab was not the same as on the *Scan Name* page.

- (Hub-26930). Fixed an issue where notifications where not triggered for a component.
- (Hub-27002). Fixed an issue whereby the wrong notification was sent when a cloned project was created.
- (Hub-27049). Fixed an issue whereby the License Terms category for a Project Version Report could not be seen in the Black Duck UI without a user being assigned the License Manager role.
- (Hub-27208). Fixed an issue with blackduck-nginx whereby Black Duck Alert failed to load when SAML was configured.
- (Hub-27227). Fixed an issue whereby snippet matching took a long time to complete.
- (Hub-27264). Fixed an issue whereby reviewing a component reset its usage to its default value.
- (Hub-27681). Fixed an issue whereby the BOM Engine had to be started by a root user when deployed on Kubernetes with a custom security context.

# Black Duck 2020.12.x

# **Announcements for Version 2020.12.0**

## New containers and changes to system requirements

There are two additional containers: BOM Engine and RabbitMQ (now a required container) for the 2020.12.0 release.

The minimum system requirements to run a single instance of all containers are:

- 6 CPUs
- 26 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 29 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching
- 250 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups

The minimum hardware that is needed to run Black Duck with Black Duck Binary Analysis are:

- 7 CPUs
- 30 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 33 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching
- 350 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups
- **Note:** An additional CPU, 2 GB RAM, and 100 GB of free disk space will be needed for every additional binaryscanner container.

#### **Ending support for Internet Explorer 11**

Support for Internet Explorer 11 is deprecated and Black Duck will be ending support for Internet Explorer 11 starting with the Black Duck 2021.2.0 release.

#### Japanese language

The 2020.10.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2020.12.0

# New containers and changes to system requirements

There are two additional containers: BOM Engine and RabbitMQ (now a required container) for the 2020.12.0 release.

The minimum system requirements to run a single instance of all containers are:

- 6 CPUs
- 26 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 29 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching
- 250 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups

The minimum hardware that is needed to run Black Duck with Black Duck Binary Analysis are:

- 7 CPUs
- 30 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 33 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching
- 350 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups
- **Note:** An additional CPU, 2 GB RAM, and 100 GB of free disk space will be needed for every additional binaryscanner container.

## **Password configuration**

Users with the Super User role can now set password requirements for *local* Black Duck accounts. If enabled, Black Duck ensures that the new password meets your requirements and also rejects passwords that are considered weak, such as "password", "blackduck", or a user's username or email address.

Super Users can:

- · define the minimum password length.
- define the minimum number of character types for the password. Possible character types are lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, or special characters.
- select whether to enforce the password requirements on current users when they log in to Black Duck.

By default, password requirements are enabled and have these settings:

- The minimum password length is eight characters.
- Only one character type is required.
- Password requirements are not enforced on current users when logging in to Black Duck.

#### License enhancements

So that you can successfully manage license risk, Black Duck now gives you the ability to create new or edit existing multi-license scenarios for the components in your BOM.

# **Vulnerability Impact Analysis enhancements**

- A new project version report, vulnerability\_matches\_date\_time.csv, has been added. It lists
  the component, vulnerability data, and vulnerability impact analysis data for each component potentially
  reached by a vulnerability. This report has the following columns:
  - Component name
  - Component id
  - In use
  - Component version name
  - Version id
  - Channel version origin
  - · Origin id
  - · Origin name id
  - Vulnerability Id
  - Vulnerability source
  - CVSS Version
  - Security Risk
  - Base score
  - Overall score
  - Solution available
  - Workaround available
  - Exploit available
  - Called Function
  - Qualified Name
  - Line Number
- A new table, vulnerability method matches (vulnerability\_method\_matches), has been added to the report database. It has the following columns:
  - id. ID.
  - project\_version\_id. UUID of the project version where the reachable vulnerability appears.
  - vuln\_source. Source of the vulnerability. For vulnerability impact analysis, the value is BDSA.
  - vuln\_id. Vulnerability ID, such as BDSA-2020-1234.
  - qualified\_name. Name of the class the function is called on.
  - called\_function. Name of the vulnerable function call in your code that makes the vulnerability reachable.
  - line\_number. Line number in your code where the vulnerable function is called.
- The vulnerability reports (vulnerability remediation report, vulnerability status report, and the vulnerability
  update report) now have a new column, "Reachable", added to the end of the report, to denote whether
  the security vulnerability is reachable (true) or not reachable (false).

## **BOM** computation information

Black Duck now provides detailed information on the status of the computation of the project version BOM.

The new **Status** indicator (replacing the Components indicator) in the project version header in the Black Duck UI provides the current status of the BOM and notifies you of the state of the processing of BOM events. For more information, a new BOM Processing Status dialog box lists the events that are pending, processing, or have failed.

Black Duck also provides the ability to configure the frequency of the BOM event cleanup job (VersionBomEventCleanupJob) which clears those BOM events that might be stuck because of processing errors or topology changes.

## **Policy enhancements**

- Policy management now provides the ability to create policy rules based on these custom fields:
  - Component custom fields for Boolean, Date, Drop Down, Multiple Selections, Single Selection, and Text field types.
  - Component version custom fields for Boolean, Date, Drop Down, Multiple Selections, Single Selection, and Text field types.
- You can now distinguish between declared and deep (embedded) license data when creating policy rules for these conditions:
  - License
  - · License expiration date
  - · License family



Any existing policy rules using these license conditions will now only apply to declared licenses. You must create a separate policy rule for deep (embedded) licenses for these license conditions.

## Report enhancements

The vulnerability reports (vulnerability remediation report, vulnerability status report, and the vulnerability update report) that were previously only available at the global or project level are now available for project versions.

#### Configuration of snippet file size

You can now modify the default maximum file size that will be scanned for snippets and select a value from 1MB to 16MB.

## Configuration of the clean up of unmapped code locations

Black Duck purges unmapped code location data every 365 days. You can disable this feature, such that unmapped code location data is not purged, or set the retention period to a lower number of days if you scan regularly and want to discard the data frequently.

#### **Access tokens**

The options for the scope of user access tokens are now Read or Read and Write.

# Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 14.0.1 (14610.2.11.51.10)
- Chrome Version 87.0.4280.88 (Official Build) (x86\_64)
- Firefox 83.0 (64-bit)
- Internet Explorer 11 11.630.19041.0

Note that support for Internet Explorer 11 is deprecated and Black Duck will be ending support for Internet Explorer 11 starting with the Black Duck 2021.2.0 release.

Microsoft Edge 87.0.664.60 (Official build) (64-bit)

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:1.0.16
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:1.0.26
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-bomengine:2020.12.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2020.09-1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

# Japanese language

The 2020.10.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# **API** enhancements

- Added ability to sort projects (api/projects) by the createdAt field.
- Added the ability to filter to the api/projects endpoint for projects created before/after a date.
- Added the API for displaying vulnerability matches as part of the Vulnerability Impact Analysis feature.
   GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/vulnerabilities/{vulnerabilityId}/vulnerability-matches
- Added the following BOM endpoints:
  - Get BOM status summary:
    - GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/bom-status

· List a BOM's events:

GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/bom-events

Delete a failed BOM event:

DELETE /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/bom-events/{bomEventId}

· Delete all failed events from a BOM:

DELETE /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/bom-events

- New password settings endpoints:
  - Get password settings:

GET /api/password/security/settings

Get system password settings:

GET /api/password/management/settings

Update system password settings:

PUT /api/password/management/settings

Validate password:

POST /api/password/security/validate

The /api/catalog-risk-profile-dashboard API now returns HTTP 404 (Not Found).

## **Fixed Issues in 2020.12.0**

- (Hub-24839). Fixed an issue where some component origin IDs could not be selected from the Add/Edit Component dialog box.
- (Hub-24911). Fixed an issue where a failed KBUpdateJob skipped component updates.
- (Hub-25230). Fixed an issue where the license text window did not appear when the user attempted to open or edit license text.
- (Hub-25452). Fixed an issue so that the **Discovery Type** filter is automatically added when a license type is selected when viewing license search results page in the **Source** tab.
- (Hub-25489). Fixed an issue where the filter in the **Source** tab was reset when the subfolder was changed.
- (Hub-25603). Fixed an issue so that the path shown in the **Matched File Path** field in the Snippet View dialog box on the **Source** tab refreshed when an alternative path was selected.
- (Hub-25681). Fixed an issue where the Protex BOM Tool failed to import licenses for generic/unspecified component versions.
- (Hub-25715). Fixed an issue where the Active status in the Custom Fields Management page could not be modified unless the mouse was used.
- (Hub-25739). Fixed an issue where all comments for a BOM component could not be viewed.
- (Hub-25874). Fixed an issue where the bom\_component\_custom\_fields\_date\_time.csv report listed different data than the components\_date\_time.csv report even though the data was in the same column name.

- (Hub-26442). Fixed an issue whereby a scan could not be deleted inside a project version by a project owner.
- (Hub-26496). Fixed an issue where a policy violation for license risk was still triggered although the license risk had changed when the component's usage was changed.

# Black Duck 2020.10.x

# New and Changed Features in Version 2020.10.1

#### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.8
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:1.0.26
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2020.10.1
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2020.09-1
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

# **Fixed Issues in 2020.10.1**

- (Hub-25489). Fixed an issue where the filters selected in the Source tab were reset when a different folder was selected.
- (Hub-25515). Fixed an issue when the host instance was running TLS 1.3 where the Signature Scanner failed when uploading and displayed the following error message: "ERROR: Unable to secure the connection to the host".
- (Hub-25791). Fixed an issue where significant increases in scan time occurred after upgrading from version 2020.4.2 to version 2020.6.1/2020.6.2.
- (Hub-26027). Fixed an issue where Black Duck displayed the following error message: "ERROR: The
  application has encountered an unknown error. (Bad Request) error. (core.rest.common\_error" when
  attempting to upload a Black Duck Detect scan.
- (Hub-26085). Fixed an issue where binary scans added a second empty scan.

# Announcements for Version 2020.10.0

## New containers and changes to system requirements postponed to the 2020.12.0 release

Black Duck had announced previously that there would be two additional containers: BOM Engine and RabbitMQ (now a required container), for the 2020.10.0 release. This requirement has been postponed to the 2020.12.0 release.

For the 2020.12.0 release, the minimum system requirements to run a single instance of all containers will be:

- 6 CPUs
- 26 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 29 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching
- 250 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups

For the 2020.12.0 release, the minimum hardware that is needed to run Black Duck with Black Duck Binary Analysis will be:

- 7 CPUs
- 30 GB RAM for the minimum Redis configuration; 33 GB RAM for an optimal configuration providing higher availability for Redis-driven caching
- 350 GB of free disk space for the database and other Black Duck containers
- Commensurate space for database backups
- **Note:** An additional CPU, 2 GB RAM, and 100 GB of free disk space will be needed for every additional binaryscanner container.

#### Japanese language

The 2020.8.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

# New and Changed Features in Version 2020.10.0

## New custom component dashboards

So that you can easily view the component versions that are important to you, in 2020.10.0, the Component Dashboard has been replaced with custom component dashboards based on your saved component searches. Black Duck now provides the ability for you to search for components used in your projects using a variety of attributes, save the search, and then use the Dashboard page to view dashboards from those saved searches.

For each component version, the custom component dashboards display the following information:

- Number of project versions using this component version and for each project version, the phase, license, review status, and security risks
- · Number of vulnerabilities by risk category
- License and operational risk
- Policy violations
- Approval status

- · Date the component version was first detected
- Date when the component was released, according to the Black Duck KnowledgeBase
- Number of new versions
- Date when a vulnerability for the component was last updated

## Component and Black Duck KnowledgeBase search enhancements

Searching for components has been enhanced by the attributes you can use to search for the component and the information shown in the search results. The UI has also been enhanced so that you can easily differentiate searches for components used in your projects and searches for components in Black Duck KnowledgeBase.

While the search attributes for Black Duck KnowledgeBase searches has not changed, the following attributes are available when searching for component versions used in your Black Duck projects:

- · Security risk
- · License risk
- · Operational risk
- · Policy rule
- · Policy violation severity
- Review status
- Component approval status
- First detected
- License family
- Missing custom field data
- Release date
- License
- Vulnerability CWE
- Vulnerability reported date

For each component version matching your search criteria, the following information is shown:

- Number of project versions using this component version and for each project version, the phase, license, review status and security risks
- Number of vulnerabilities by risk category
- · License and operational risk
- Policy violations
- Approval status
- Date the component version was first detected
- Date when the component was released, according to the Black Duck KnowledgeBase
- · Number of new versions
- · Date when a vulnerability for the component was last updated

These component search results can now be saved and view in the Dashboard page, as described previously.

For each KnowledgeBase component search result, the following information is shown:

- Number of project versions that use this component and a list of each project version, its phase, component version used, and associated security risk
- · Commit activity trend
- Last commit date
- · Number of component versions
- · Tags for this component

#### **Enhancement to saved searches**

Black Duck now provides the ability to filter and sort saved searches on the Dashboard page.

## License conflicts

In the 2020.10.0 release, Black Duck now provides the ability for you to designate incompatible custom license terms. You can define the custom license terms for forbidden or required actions that are in conflict with Black Duck KnowledgeBase terms or with your custom license terms.



**Note:** Currently, you cannot view incompatible license terms in a project version BOM. This ability will be available in a future Black Duck release.

# **License Management Enhancements**

These three new filters have been added to the **License Terms** tab in License Management:

- Is Associated with License(s)
- Has Incompatible Term(s)
- Responsibility

## New component usage

Black Duck has added an "Unspecified" usage which you can use to indicate that you need to investigate the usage of the component. You may find it useful to use this usage as the default value instead of existing defaults such as Dynamically Linked to eliminate confusion about whether the component is assigned its true usage value or the default value.

#### **New tier**

Black Duck has added a tier 0, which you can use to designate as the most critical tier.

Due to this new tier, these default policy rules have been modified to include tier 0:

- No External Tier 0, Tier 1 or Tier 2 Projects With More Than 1 High Vulnerability
- No External Tier 0, Tier 1 or Tier 2 Projects With More Than 3 Medium Vulnerabilities

There is no change to the existing tiers.

# **Enhancements to custom fields**

The following enhancements have been made to custom fields

Black Duck now provides the ability for you to denote that a custom field is required.

- A warning message "\* Additional fields are required" appears when viewing custom field information.
   However, users can still view and save non-custom field information and information for non-required custom fields on the page if data is not entered for the required custom field.
- A new filter, "Missing Custom Field Data", has been added to the BOM so that you can view those components in the project version BOM which are missing information.
- An option to clear the selection has been added when viewing custom field information for Boolean and single select field types.

# Allowed signature lists

Signature lists define the signatures Black Duck sends to Black Duck KnowledgeBase web service to identify the open source software contained in the your scanned code. Signature Scanner now has two new parameters which you can use to create allowed signature lists for binary or source file extensions. Each list is optional and works independently of the other list.

- --BinaryAllowedList x, y, x where x, y, z are the approved file extensions for SHA-1 (binary) files.
- **--SourceAllowedList** *a, b, c* where *a, b, c*, are the approved file extensions for clean SHA-1 (source code) files.

## Enhancements to vulnerability impact analysis

The following enhancements have been made to vulnerability impact analysis:

- A new column, "Reachable", has been added to the end of the security\_date\_time.csv project version report to denote whether the security vulnerability is reachable (true) or not reachable (false).
- A new filter, "Reachable", has been added to the project version Security tab.

# Report enhancements

The following reports have been enhanced:

- A new column, "Comments", has been added to the end of the components\_date\_time.csv project version report and lists the comments for each component.
- A new column, "Match type", has been added to the end of the vulnerability-statusreport\_date\_time.csv report to identify the match type.

## **Enhancements to the Report Database**

The following columns have been added to the component matches table (component\_matches):

- match\_confidence. Represents the confidence in the match, excluding snippet, binary, or partial file matches.
- match\_archive\_context. Local path to the archived file relative to the project's root directory.
- snippet\_confirmation\_status. Review status of the snippet matches.

## HTTP/2 and TLS 1.3

To improve security and rendering of the Black Duck UI in a browser, Black Duck now supports HTTP/2 and TLS 1.3 in the Black Duck NGINX webserver. Note that the Black Duck NGINX Webserver continues to support HTTP/1.1 and TLS 1.2.

# Change to jobs for purging scans

The BomVulnerabilityNotificationJob and the LicenseTermFulfillmentJob now also remove old audit events.

## Supported browser versions

- Safari Version 13.1.2 (14609.3.5.1.5)
- Chrome Version 86.0.4240.80
- Firefox 82 (64-bit)
- Internet Explorer 11.572.19041.0

Note that support for Internet Explorer 11 is deprecated and Black Duck will be ending support for Internet Explorer 11 starting with the Black Duck 2021.2.0 release.

• Microsoft Edge 86.0.622.51 (Official build) (64-bit)

### **Container versions**

- blackducksoftware/blackduck-postgres:1.0.13
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-authentication:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-webapp:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-scan:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-jobrunner:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-cfssl:1.0.1
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-logstash:1.0.6
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-registration:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-nginx:1.0.26
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-documentation:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-upload-cache:1.0.15
- blackducksoftware/blackduck-redis:2020.10.0
- blackducksoftware/bdba-worker:2020.09
- blackducksoftware/rabbitmq:1.2.2

# Japanese language

The 2020.8.0 version of the UI, online help, and release notes has been localized to Japanese.

## **API** enhancements

- Added an endpoint to determine the Single Sign-On (SSO) status of Black Duck.
  - GET /api/sso/status
- Added endpoints for retrieving SAML/LDAP configurations (Admin use only).
  - Read SSO configuration:
    - GET /api/sso/configuration
  - Download an IDP metadata file:

GET /api/sso/idp-metadata

- These SSO endpoints were also added:
  - Update SSO configuration:
    - POST /api/sso/configuration
  - · Upload an IDP metadata file:
    - POST /api/sso/idp-metadata
- Added the following BOM hierarchical component endpoints:
  - List hierarchical root components:
    - GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/hierarchical-components
  - List hierarchical children components:
    - GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/{componentId}/hierarchical-components/{hierarchicalId}/children
  - List hierarchical children component versions:
    - GET/api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/{componentId}/versions/ {componentVersionId}/hierarchical-components/{hierarchicalId}/children
- New fields were added to the notifications API for vulnerabilities to enable further classification of notifications. These notifications involve vulnerability information that has changed in a BOM and includes the following fields:
  - vulnerabilityNotificationCause
    - Information about the kind of vulnerability event that occurred and triggered a notification such as a vulnerability was added or removed, changed comment, changed remediation details, changed severity of vulnerability, or the status changed.
  - eventSource
    - Information about the source that generated the notification, such as a scan, Black Duck KB update, or user actions such as remediation, reprioritization, or adjustment.
- The /api/catalog-risk-profile-dashboard API now returns HTTP 410 (GONE).

#### **Fixed Issues in 2020.10.0**

- (Hub-20559, 22100). Fixed an issue where snippet adjustments were lost when scanning the same code location from a different root directory or when cloning a project version.
- (Hub-21421). Fixed an issue where the print functionality did not work for large projects.
- (Hub-23705, 25560). Fixed an issue where users could not delete reports that they created.
- (Hub-23709). Fixed an issue whereby the following scan.cli.sh warning message appeared when scanning: "Unable to find manifest from all manifests."
- (Hub-24330). Fixed an issue whereby an error message ("Duplicate key value violates unique constraint") appeared when importing a Protex project into Black Duck version 2019.10.3.
- (Hub-24673). Fixed an issue whereby navigating from a Dashboard page failed if there were more than 32,000 components.
- (Hub-24675). Fixed an issue whereby the root\_bom\_consumer\_node\_id was set incorrectly

- (Hub-24871). Fixed an issue with PostgreSQL database growth since release 2019.10.0.
- (Hub-24772). Fixed an issue where the default .pdf filename when printing a BOM was not the project name and version name.
- (Hub-24839). Fixed an issue where some component origin IDs could not be selected from the Add/Edit Component dialog box.
- (Hub-24947). Fixed an issue whereby search results when adding a project to a BOM were listed inconsistently.
- (Hub-25171). Fixed an issue whereby the vulnerability count was not updated when remediated using an API until after a rescan (PUT /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/ {componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/origins/{originId}/vulnerabilities/{vulnerabilityId}/ remediation).
- (Hub-25219). Fixed an issue with creating reports through the API, wherein specifying a locale such as "locale": "ja JP" was ignored. Now, the locale field correctly sets the language of the generated report.
- (Hub-25234). Fixed an issue where the **Print** button to print a BOM was occasionally missing bar graph counts.
- (Hub-25240). Fixed an issue where browser or API calls for a specific vulnerability (BDSA-2020-1674) failed.
- (Hub-25241). Fixed an issue where the VersionBomComputationJob failed for scans with the following error message: "Data integrity violation (Constraint:not\_null, Detail: on column source\_start\_lines)".
- (Hub-25244). Fixed an issue whereby manually added components were deleted from the BOM after upgrading to Black Duck release 2020.4.2.
- (Hub-25247). Fixed an issue whereby the following error message appeared in the Black Duck PostgreSQL logs: "ERROR: duplicate key value violates unique constraint "scan\_component\_scan\_id\_bdio\_node\_id\_key".
- (Hub-25321). Fixed an issue where when scrolling the BOM page, text appeared in areas on the page where text should not appear.
- (Hub-25324). Fixed an issue where the Scan Name page did not word wrap.
- (Hub-25478). Fixed an issue where the security risk filter on the Security page became invisible.
- (Hub-25508). Fixed an issue where old media types (v4 and v5) did not always work for the policy rules API (GET /api/projects/{projectId}/versions/{projectVersionId}/components/{componentId}/versions/{componentVersionId}/policy-rules).
- (Hub-25522, 25523). Fixed an issue where formatting issues appeared in the BOM print preview window in Chrome for Black Duck version 2020.8.0.
- (Hub-25548). Fixed an issue where selecting new component matches in the hierarchical view did not update component matches in the Source view.
- (Hub-25570). Fixed an issue whereby the Security Dashboard page only partially loaded.
- (Hub-25608). Fixed an issue where vulnerabilities were counted twice in the "New Vulnerabilities" and "New Remediated Vulnerabilities" categories in the Vulnerability Update report.
- (Hub-25649). Fixed an issue where the policy violation popup windows on the Dashboard page would not close.
- (Hub-25841). Fixed an issue whereby numbers entered into a custom field of type Text were converted into a date format.

# 3. Known Issues and Limitations

The following is a list of known issues and limitations in Black Duck:

#### **New Known Issues**

 When transitioning active project versions to LTS, additional vulnerabilities might the discovered in the LTS project if the active project included components identified through snippet scanning. In future updates, components matched via snippet scanning will no longer be carried over to LTS projects.

#### **Current Known Issues and Limitations**

- The SCM Integration for Bitbucket Data Center is currently not functioning correctly. Please contact Black Duck Support for assistance in using this feature.
- Users of the Bitbucket Cloud SCM provider must use the same workspace name and workspace ID in Bitbucket in order to clone repositories from that workspace.
- When searching for CISA Known Exploited Vulnerabilities on the Find page, you must also check
  the Affecting Projects checkbox to get results. Checking only the CISA Known Exploited Vulnerability
  checkbox will not yield any search results.
- The Scan Heatmap found under Admin > Diagnostics > Heatmaps displays results in UTC time instead of local time. Please be aware of this when using this new feature.
- Components marked for deletion based on Match Score threshold setting are not being removed when re-uploading BDIO through UI.
- The Purge ONLY Archived Project Version Unmatched Scan File Data and Purge All Unmatched
  File Data links do not work at both the project (project > Settings tab) and global (Admin > System
  Settings > Data Retention) levels.
- If you are using an LDAP directory server to authenticate users, consider the following:
  - Black Duck supports a single LDAP server. Multiple servers are not supported.
  - If a user is removed from the directory server, Black Duck user account continues to appear as
    active. However, the credentials are no longer valid and cannot be used to log in.
  - If a group is removed from the directory server, Black Duck group is not removed. Delete the group manually.
- Tagging only supports letters, numbers, and the plus (+) and underscore (\_) characters.
- If Black Duck is authenticating users, user names are not case sensitive during login. If LDAP user authentication is enabled, user names are case sensitive.
- If a code location has a large bill of materials, deleting a code location may fail with a user interface timeout error.